## 100 Waiau Pa Receiving Station

Designation Number	100	
Requiring Authority	Airways Corporation of New Zealand Ltd	
Location	Seagrove Road (Allotment 121 PSH of Waiau), Waiau Pa	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Reference	Designation 9, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

# Purpose

Receiving station.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

#### 400 Tawharanui Regional Park

Designation Number	400	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	1181 Takatu Road, Takatu Peninsula, Tawharanui	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Reference	Designation 201, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

# Purpose

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track

Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems	Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

#### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

## Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### **Parking and Access**

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

## **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# **Attachments**

### 401 Mahurangi Regional Park

Designation Number	401
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	190 Ngarewa Drive, Mahurangi West; Ridge Road, Mauhurangi East; and Big Bay and Lagoon Bay, Mahurangi East
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 202, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings, structures and	Construction and maintenance of minor	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards,

utility services, including drainage systems	recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

## Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

## Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document

supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### **Parking and Access**

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

## Attachments

### 402 Shakespear Regional Park

Designation Number	402
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	1501 Whangaparoa Road, Army Bay, Whangaparoa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 204, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings,	Construction and	The construction of utility services and minor

structures and utility services, including drainage systems	maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

## Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

#### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this

conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

#### **Parking and Access**

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

### 403 Muriwai Regional Park

Designation Number	403	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	447 Motutara Road, Muriwai	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Designation	Designation 205, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

# Purpose

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings,	Construction and	The construction of utility services and minor

structures and utility services, including drainage systems	maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

## Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

#### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this

conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

#### **Parking and Access**

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

### 404 Scandrett Regional Park

Designation Number	404
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	114 Scandrett Road, Mullet Point, Mahurangi East
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 206, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# **Conditions**

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings,	Construction and	The construction of utility services and minor

structures and utility services, including drainage systems	maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

#### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

#### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this

conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

#### **Parking and Access**

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# Attachments

## 405 Orewa Council Offices

405
Auckland Council
50 Centreway Road, Orewa
Yes
Designation 131, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Administrative, professional and commercial offices and services on the site of the Council offices.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### 406 View Road Local Park

Designation Number	406
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	36 View Road, Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 104, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior
Durnasa	

## Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### 407 Alnwick Street Local Park

Designation Number	407
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	Alnwick Street (Pt Allotment 68 PSH of Mahurangi), Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 151, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### 408 Gernard Road Local Park

Designation Number	408
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	Gurnard Road (Lot 1 DP 51255), Stillwater
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 154, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Five years from when the Unitary Plan becomes operative unless given effect to prior

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### 409 Alnwick Street Local Park

Designation Number	409
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	Alnwick Street (Pt Allotment 68 PSH of Mahurangi), Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 158, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Five years from when the Unitary Plan becomes operative unless given effect to prior

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

## 410 Rustybrook Road Refuse Disposal

# Purpose

Designation Number	410
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	141 Rustybrook Road, Wellsford
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 106, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)
Refuse disposal.	

# Conditions

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

## 411 Omaha Drive Refuse Station

Designation Number	411
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	31 Omaha Drive, Omaha
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 109, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

# Purpose

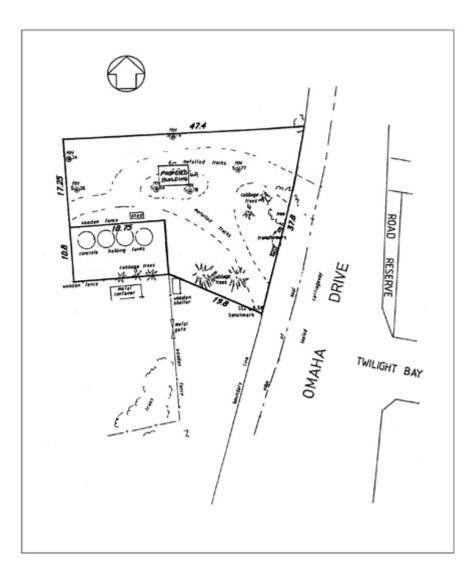
Refuse transfer station.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

Plan of the Refuse Transfer Station



## 412 Leigh Road Refuse Disposal

Designation Number	412
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	307 Leigh Road, Ti Point
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 110, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Refuse disposal.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

## 413 Lawrie Road Refuse Disposal

Designation Number	413
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	55 Lawrie Road, Snells Beach
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 120, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)
Durnasa	

Purpose

Refuse disposal.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

#### 414 Devonport Library

Designation Number	414
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	2 Victoria Road, Devonport
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 186, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

## **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.

2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

#### Exemptions:

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

3. An outline plan of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the coastal and landscape values of the site.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# **Attachments**

### 415 Long Bay Regional Park

Designation Number	415
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	2000 Beach Road, Long Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 117, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002; and Designation 180, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# **Conditions**

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings,	Construction and	The construction of utility services and minor

structures and utility services, including drainage systems	maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> -in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

## Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

#### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters: i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications; ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate); iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

#### **Parking and Access**

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

## **Attachments**

### 416 Te Rau Puriri Regional Park

Designation Number	416
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	2911 South Head Road, South Head
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 210, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track

Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems	Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

## Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

## Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

## Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### **Parking and Access**

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

## **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# **Attachments**

#### 417 Rosedale Landfill

Designation Number	417	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	62 Greville Road, Albany	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Reference	Designation 116, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

# **Purpose**

Refuse disposal.

The Rosedale Landfill and Constellation Drive Transfer Station are designated by the Auckland Regional Council pursuant to the powers given to it by Section 707AA of the Local Government Act 1974. Operation and management of these facilities is vested in Northern Disposal Systems Ltd, a LATE of the Auckland Regional Services Trust.

The Rosedale Landfill currently receives all of the refuse from within the city, from within the North Shore and from various localities beyond the North Shore. The landfill has sufficient capacity to continue operations past the turn of the century. The Council has long held the view that the Rosedale Landfill is not well located to serve as a regional refuse facility because of its impact on local residential properties, its likely effect upon the planned development of the Greville Road area for housing and upon the Council's desire to achieve high urban environmental standards throughout the Albany Basin. Consequently, the Council has resisted proposals for major extensions to the Rosedale Landfill, and has instead given planning consent to two limited extensions only. These consents recognised and sought to overcome the short-term difficulties facing the Auckland Regional Council in disposing of the North Shore's refuse.

The planning approval given by the Council to the second extension stipulated that there was to be no further expansion of the Rosedale Landfill beyond the limits of that consent and imposed a number of conditions on the establishment, operation and management of the landfill. Issues relating to the landfill designation were again considered in 1996 during the hearing of submissions to the proposed District Plan. As a result, consent to dispose of refuse in the Rosedale Landfill expires during the year 2005. The Development Plan for the landfill, showing the finished landform, and the conditions attached to its operation and management are incorporated within the District Plan as Appendix 14H. A Management Plan for the landfill is being prepared by Northern Disposal Systems Ltd in consultation with the Council. This Plan will set out the approved guidelines for the management and operation of the landfill.

The Council's longterm intention is for the site to be a recreation reserve.

. A possible end use proposal is shown in Appendix 14I. The Council does, however, reserve its right to develop and use the facility in a manner appropriate to the circumstances existing at the time in the future when development and use of the landfill for urban type purposes is possible.

# Conditions

### **1. Major Control Requirements**

1.1 The development of the Rosedale Landfill (hereinafter referred to as the 'landfill') shall proceed in accordance with the provisions of the Development Plan included in Appendix 14H.

1.2 The landfill shall be operated in conjunction with a refuse transfer station and shall not be open to the general public except in an extreme emergency.

1.3 All vehicles shall enter and leave the landfill from Greville Road and no vehicle access shall be permitted from Rosedale Road.

1.4 Except insofar as is necessary to construct vehicle access as soon as practical from the Stage 1 extension to Greville Road, as required in Condition 4 of Major Control Requirements of the Consent Order for the Rosedale Landfill Stage 1 Extension, the Auckland Regional Council shall not commence landfill until both the present landfill and the Stage 1 extension are full.

1.5 There shall be no consent given at any stage in the future to the further extension of refuse disposal facilities at or within the vicinity of Rosedale Road.

1.6 That refuse disposal on the landfill site shall cease in the year 2005.

1.7 The landfill shall be operated and developed so that the final levels of refuse landfill and restoration works shall comply with the levels depicted on the Development Plan, except insofar as any modification may be agreed between the ARC and the city Council. It is acknowledged that this obligation shall be satisfied as soon as practicable after the refuse landfill is complete and following satisfaction of the obligation at that time, the ARC shall not have a continuing obligation in this regard.

1.8 All works of an engineering nature shall require approval of the City Engineer.

### 2. Establishment Works

2.1 The ARC shall obtain all necessary water rights from the Regional Water Board for the collection and disposal of leachate and shall comply with the terms and conditions of these rights.

2.2 The ARC shall obtain all necessary water right and engineering approvals from the city Council for sediment erosion and silt collection, and for the construction of the proposed culvert to carry the flow of the tributary to the Oteha Stream through the landfill site, as well as for such connecting pipes as are required for the tributary stream in the culvert beneath Greville Road, the runoff from existing landfill areas, natural seepage and the like.

2.3 The ARC shall place a seal of clay compacted to a minimum depth of one metre over the top of the culvert. This clay seal shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board to ensure that leachate is directed to the leachate drain, and to the satisfaction of the city Council to ensure that sound engineering practice is followed.

2.4 The ARC shall obtain engineering approval from the city Council for an overland flow path for the tributary stream, this flow path being maintained at each stage in the operation of the landfill as well as in the ultimate development of the land for recreational purposes. However, the ARC is advised

that it may be necessary for the Council to obtain the approval of the Regional Water Board to a modification of Water Right No. 833824 held by the Council.

2.5 The overland flow path shall be designed to come into operation immediately the upstream detention pond has reached its design peak level.

2.6 The ARC shall construct drains for the collection of leachate. These drains shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Regional Water Board to convey leachate from the landfill to a proposed leachate recirculating system or to the existing 80mm leachate pumping main to the North Shore Drainage Board treatment plant and to the satisfaction of the city Council to ensure that sound engineering practice is followed.

2.7 The entrance and access road off Greville Road, including such widening of the carriageway as may be necessary, shall be designed, constructed and sealed to the satisfaction of the city Council.

2.8 The internal road giving access to the disposal site shall be sealed from Greville Road to the wheelwash.

2.9 The wheelwash facility shall be designed to the satisfaction of the city Council and maintained in a manner that at all times ensures the effective cleaning of vehicles leaving the landfill.

2.10 The excavation of cover material by earthmoving machinery shall only occur between the hours of 7.00 am and 8.30 pm, Mondays to Saturdays. There shall be no excavation on Sundays.

2.11 The ARC shall ensure that all earthmoving machinery is equipped with effective mufflers.

2.12 Screen planting along the Greville Road frontage and eastern boundary of the landfill shall commence during the first planting season after the requirement is finally confirmed. In this regard a planting plan shall be prepared by the ARC and approved by the city Council prior to planting commencing. The planting plan shall determine which existing trees and vegetation shall be retained.

2.13 Such fire breaks shall be provided around the edge of the disposal site as may be required by the New Zealand Fire Service.

2.14 All signage shall be the subject of separate planning approval.

#### 3. Landfill Management and Operations

3.1 All landfill operations shall be under the direct supervision of the ARC.

3.2 At the end of each day refuse shall be covered either with soil or fine mesh netting. The manner for dealing with refuse left overnight shall be monitored and the Medical Officer of Health shall have the right to direct that it be covered with soil should he/she consider that this practice is necessary.

3.3 The ARC shall deal with hazardous wastes in accordance with its Refuse Disposal Baylaw 1976.

3.4 Immediate and effective action shall be taken to deal with refuse that is particularly objectionable because of smell.

3.5 Immediate and effective action shall be taken to eliminate vermin or insect infestation should this become evident. Where necessary, this action shall include an ongoing programme of eradication.

3.6 Should the ARC devise an acceptable technique for effectively stopping seagulls from gathering at the landfill, it shall apply this technique immediately.

3.7 Temporary contour drains shall be formed around the landfill to the satisfaction of the city Council to intercept stormwater flowing from higher ground and areas of covered refuse.

3.8 Permanent stormwater drainage for the completed landfill shall be installed as required to the satisfaction of thecity Council.

3.9 Landfill operations including earthworks associated with land-filling shall be carried out under the supervision of an appropriately qualified person who shall ensure that these works are undertaken in a manner that ensures the stability of the land and all pipelines contained therein.

3.10 Refuse shall be conveyed to the landfill in totally enclosed vehicles. The only exception to this shall be in the event that the landfill is opened to the general public in an extreme emergency. In this event, the ARC shall charge an additional fee for loads which, in the opinion of the ARC staff, are insecure.

3.11 Windblown litter shall be contained effectively within the landfill by the erection of nets and screens, and these shall be cleared of litter at weekly intervals or more frequently as necessary.

3.12 The ARC shall carry out patrols along the Greville Road and State Highway 1 frontage of the landfill to pick up:

a. Litter blown beyond the nets and screens at weekly intervals or more frequently as necessary; andb. Refuse illegally deposited at the roadside as required.

3.13 The ARC shall ensure that all operating equipment used on the landfill is equipped with effective mufflers.

3.14 No activity shall create:

a. any intrusive odour which is, or is likely to be, either objectionable or offensive in the opinion of an enforcement officer, and is able to be detected beyond the boundary of any site within a residential, future urban, rural or open space zone;

b. dust which is, or is likely to be, either objectionable or offensive in the opinion of an enforcement officer, beyond the site boundary of the activity, except that this rule shall not apply to any construction, maintenance or demolition activities provided that the Best Practical Option is applied and all practical measures are applied to avoid, remedy or mitigate any dust nuisance beyond the boundary of the activity.

c. noise (rating) levels arising from the designated activity measured within the boundary of the designation exceeding 70dB LAeq. Where noise generated by the designated activity is received outside the designation boundary, the activity generating the noise must comply with the noise limits and controls of the different zone at the receiving site.

#### 4. Completion Works

4.1 The ARC shall place a minimum of 500mm of soil on the finished surfaces of the landfill as soon as practicable after refuse land-filling is complete and sow the area with grass.

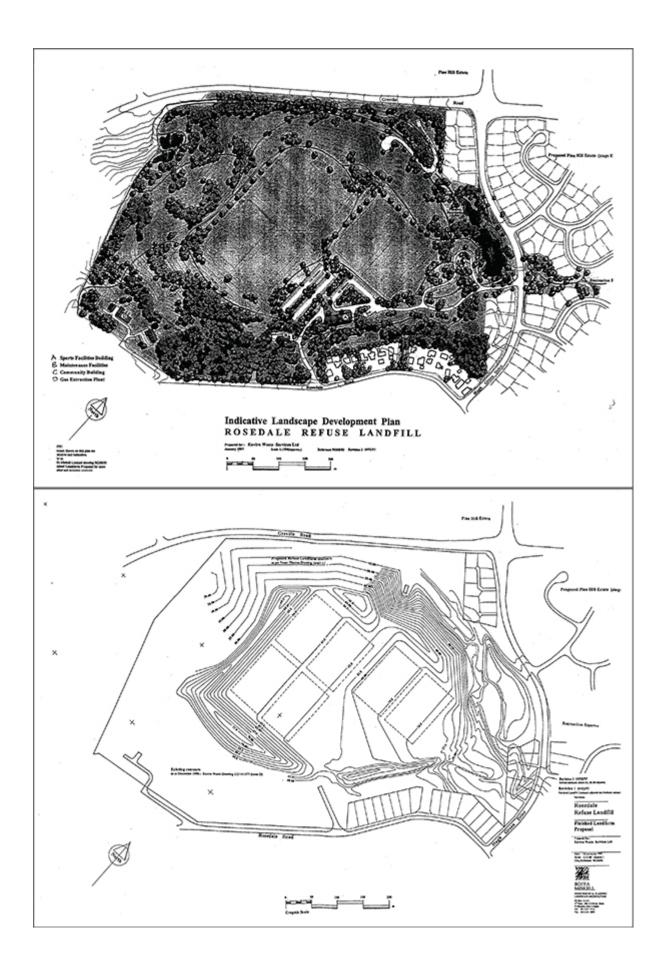
4.2 The ARC shall have a continuing responsibility for leachate collection and disposal beyond the life of the landfill as a disposal facility until such time as the Regional Water Board gives written notice to the Council that this is no longer required.

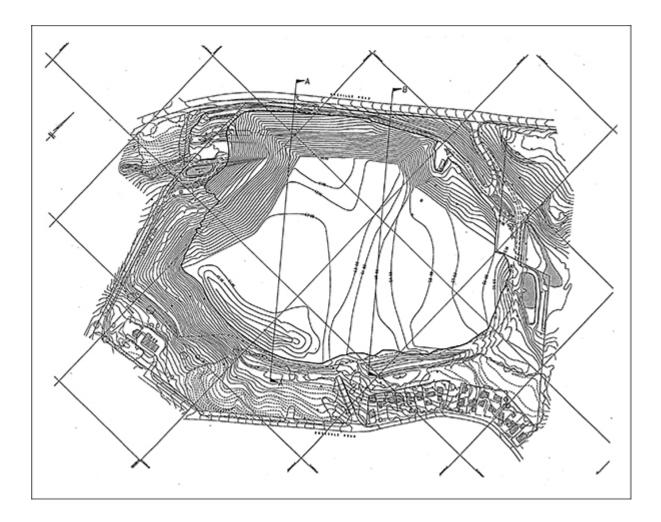
4.3 Should sewerage reticulation be provided in the vicinity of the landfill prior to the Regional Water Board giving notice to the Council under Clause 4.2 above, the Council may require the leachate drains to be connected to this reticulation at the ARC's cost.

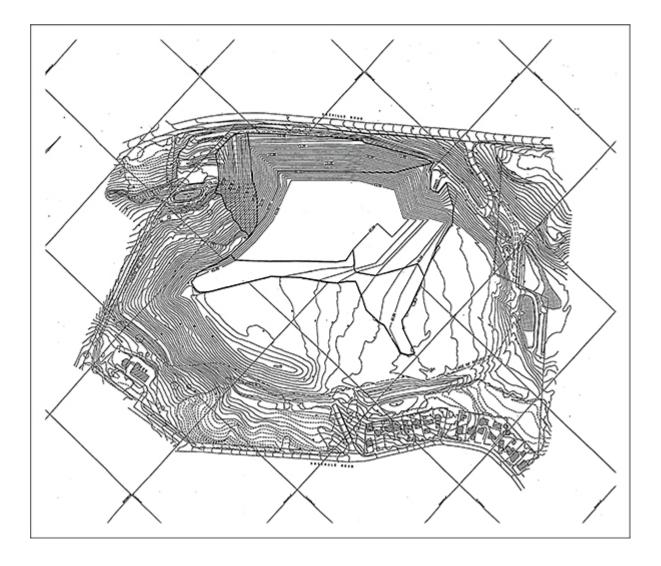
4.4 The City Council is concerned as to the eventual ownership of the completed landfill and its further development (after proper completion of the landfill works) to a state suitable for recreational or associated public use.

### **Attachments**

14I Possible End Use Proposal for Refuse and Disposal Site at Rosedale Road







#### 418 Waitakere Ranges Regional Parkland

Designation Number	418	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	300 Scenic Drive, Titrangi; 601 Huia Road, Parau; and, Whatapu Road, Huia, Waiatarua	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Designation	Designation WCCRP, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

# **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the

		edge of the track
Buildings, structures and utility services, including	Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
drainage systems	Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	DIOCKS UP to 100m In area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

#### Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

#### Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

#### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

#### Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters: i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications; ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate); iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

#### **Parking and Access**

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

## **Attachments**

#### 419 Waikumete Cemetery

Designation Number	419
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	4128A Great North Road, Glen Eden
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation C1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Cemetery and crematorium.

# **Conditions**

#### **Outline Plan of Works**

1. Before any works, including new buildings, or new interments, or other vegetation alteration or removal in excess of the permitted activity within any Significant Ecological Area (SEA) are undertaken an Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 2, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan of Works.

### Exemptions

2. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place or are within an SEA, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

-	ent and maintenance of nfrastructure	Nature of works
Burials	The construction of works associated with interments, including ornamental gardens.	Structures, such as burial plots, berms, headstones and mausoleums.

Paths and tracks	Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks up to 2.5m in width, including the construction of structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing paths and tracks involving: i. Water tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of native vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track.
Minor buildings, structures and utility services, including	Construction and maintenance of minor buildings and structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, outdoor seating, entrance gates, shade shelters, pavilions and toilet blocks.
drainage systems	Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	
Carparking	Construction and	Works associated with approved car parking areas and
and roads	maintenance identified in an	access roads, including the modification of native
	approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons i, ii or iii.	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Cemetery Management Plan

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological/ SEA vegetation

3. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item), or vegetation alteration or removal in excess of the permitted activity controls within any SEA, an outline plan of works is required. The following (as applicable) shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place;b. An assessment of the effects of the vegetation alteration or removal on the natural heritage values of the SEA vegetation;

c. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place or

#### SEA vegetation.

#### Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of a cemetery but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural, cultural and historic values that significantly contribute to the cemetery's setting and botanical and ecological importance.

Condition 3 will not apply in the following circumstances:

- i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;
- Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place or natural values of the SEA vegetation; or
- iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Cemetery Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.
- iv. Where there is a vegetation management plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the natural areas and the proposed new works are in accordance with this management plan.

### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from appropriate staff within council's Heritage Unit or Auckland Plan, Strategy, and Research Department, Department of Conservation, or Auckland Botanical Society as applicable to the works prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 2 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub- subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (Heritage NZ) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the Heritage NZ advised of the discovery. The Heritage NZ will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the Heritage NZ, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Maori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Cemetery Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a cemetery.

# Attachments

#### 420 Swanson Cemetery

Designation Number	420
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	54 O'Neills Road, Swanson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation C2, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Cemetery.

# **Conditions**

### **Outline Plan of Works**

1. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 1, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan of Works.

#### Exemptions

2. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of cemetery infrastructure		Nature of works
Burials	The construction of works associated with interments, including ornamental gardens.	Structures, such as burial plots, berms, headstones and mausoleums.
Paths and tracks	Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks up to 2.5 metres in width, including the construction of structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot- bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing paths and tracks involving: i. Water tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of native vegetation up to 1

		metre from the edge of the track.
Minor buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems	Construction and maintenance of minor buildings and structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, outdoor seating, entrance gates, shade shelters, pavilions and toilet blocks.
	Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Cemetery Management Plan

### 3. Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

### Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of a cemetery but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural, cultural and historic values that significantly contribute to the cemetery setting.

This condition (Condition 2) will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 2 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Cemetery Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a cemetery.

# **Attachments**

#### 421 Alderman Drive Local Park

3303 Pine Hill Broadcasting and Telecommunications Facility Designation Number	421
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	9-15 Alderman Drive, Henderson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation OS5, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

## **Conditions**

1. An Outline Plan of Works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts on the landscape values of the site.

# **Attachments**

#### 422 Sunnyvale Road Local Park

Designation Number	422
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	1-19 Sunnyvale Road, Swanson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation PR4, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)
D	

### Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

## **Conditions**

1. An outline plan of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the following matters: Noise, Natural Hazards, Hazardous facilities and contaminated sites, Air discharges and odour, and dust, glare and vibration.

### **Attachments**

#### 423 Glen Road Park Service Centre

Designation Number	423	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	75 Glen Road, Massey	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Designation	Designation PSC1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

### **Purpose**

Park service centre.

# **Conditions**

1. An outline plan of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the following matters: Noise, natural hazards, hazardous facilities and contaminated sites, air discharges and odour, and dust, glare and vibration.

# Attachments

### 424 Woodglen Road Local Park

Designation Number	424	
Designation Number	424	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	45 Woodglen Road, Glen Eden	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Designation	Designation WW1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	
D		

### Purpose

Local parks including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

## **Conditions**

1. An Outline Plan of Works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts on the landscape values of the site.

## **Attachments**

#### 425 The Concourse Solid Waste Baling Station

Designation Number	425	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	50 The Concourse, Te Atatu	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Reference	Designation BF1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

### **Purpose**

Solid waste baling station.

## **Conditions**

1. Subject to the following parts of the Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003:

a. All relevant Natural Area Rules;

b. City-Wide Rules of the Plan relating to: noise standards, natural hazards, hazardous facilities and contaminated sites,

and heritage; and

c. All relevant Human Environment Rules relating to: noise, air discharges and odour, dust, glare and vibration.

# **Attachments**

### 426 Te Muri Regional Park

	400	
Designation Number	426	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	184 Hungry Creek Road, Mahurangi West	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Designation	Designation 209, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

# **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings, structures and	Construction and maintenance of minor	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards,

utility services, including drainage systems	recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters: i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications; ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate); iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite

### **Parking and Access**

manoeuvring.

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits,

old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# **Attachments**

### 427 Wenderholm Regional Park

Designation Number	427	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	37 Schischka Road, Wenderholm	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	
Legacy Reference	Designation 211, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011	

# **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings, structures and	Construction and maintenance of minor	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards,

utility services, including drainage systems	recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

5. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters: i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications; ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate); iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite

### **Parking and Access**

manoeuvring.

6. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits,

old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

## **Attachments**

### 429 Atiu Creek Regional Park

Designation Number	429	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	415 Run Road, Tapora	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Designation	Designation 207, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

# Purpose

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings,	Construction and	The construction of utility services and minor

structures and utility services, including drainage systems	maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

### Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

### Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place

has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### **Parking and Access**

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked

stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# **Attachments**

### 430 Regional Parkland at Pakiri

Designation Number	430
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	Southern part of Pakiri Coast (vicinity of Witten Road, Spencer Road and M Greenwood Road)
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 208, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development an park infrastructu	d maintenance of Ire	Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track

Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems	Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

### Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

### Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in

appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

5. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters: i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading,

traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications; ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### **Parking and Access**

6. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# **Attachments**

Designation Number	500
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	1 Kitchener Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 306, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **500 Auckland City Art Gallery**

## **Purpose**

This designation provides for the development, operation and maintenance of Auckland Art Gallery Toi o Tamaki and ancillary activities. The development works encompassed by this designation principally involve excavation, seismic strengthening, heritage conservation (including restoration) demolition of infill buildings, alterations and extensions to the Art Gallery building. The existing interior and plant spaces will be modernised to increase the display and temporary exhibition space and related front-and back-of-house spaces, and to improve connections within and adjacent to the Art Gallery building. The principal activities of the Auckland Art Gallery include the collection, research and display of works of art and their associated interpretation, management and conservation. Closely related ancillary activities include the operation of a research library and the delivery of education and public programmes, together with the provision of visitor amenities including a shop, a cafe, a gallery shop and function and event facilities.

# **Conditions**

### **Plans and Information**

1. The height, shape, and bulk of the proposed building works shall be carried out generally in accordance with the plans listed in the table below and which are comprised in Appendix 1 to these conditions (*these plans available on request*):

Drawing Title	Drawing number	Revision
Urban Plan	DP01	С
Designation Plan	DP02	А
Basement Floor Plan	DP03	С
Lower Ground Floor Plan	DP04	С
Ground Floor Plan	DP05	С
Mezzanine Floor Plan	DP06	С
Level 1 Floor Plan	DP07	С
Level 2 Floor Plan	DP08	С
Level 3 Floor Plan	DP09	С
Roof Plan	DP10	D
West Elevation	DP11	D
North Elevation	DP12	D

East Elevation	DP13	D
Section A	DP14	С
Section B	DP15	D
Section C + Section D	DP16	D
Section E	DP17	D
Existing/Proposed Plan	DP18	С
Existing/Proposed West Elevation	DP19	D
Existing Loading and External Public Space	DP20	D
Proposed Loading and External Public Space	DP21	D
Existing Water Features	DP22	С
Proposed Water Features	DP23	С
Section F	DP24	В

### **Building height**

2. The requiring authority shall engage a licensed cadastral surveyor to certify to the Manager Planning - Central/Islands in writing, both at the construction of framing to the upper level roofs and at the completion of the upper level roofs, that the building work completed at each of these stages is in accordance with the indicated RLs (reduced levels) and dimensions on the plans listed in condition 1 above.

Should any height infringements result:

a. the certificate provided by the licensed cadastral surveyor shall specify the relevant difference in height; and

b. the upper level roofs will be required to be reduced in height to comply with the applicable heights indicated on the approved plans in Appendix 1 (plans available on request).

The RL's and dimensions on the plans listed in condition 1 above shall prevail where there is any difference between them and what may be demonstrated by scaling from drawings.

### **External Glazing**

3. The external vertically glazed surfaces of the Art Gallery North Atrium shall have, after the application of a soft low-E coating, a visible light transmission of no less than 81% and a visible light reflection of no greater than 9%. Roller blinds, drapes, curtains, banners, large flat art works and other objects that would prevent there being any visibility through the Art Gallery North Atrium of Albert Park from Kitchener Street shall not be used or installed in the Art Gallery North Atrium.

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition shall not prevent the floor- based display or suspension of works of art in the Art Gallery North Atrium. Any work of art in the Art Gallery North Atrium that partially obscures visibility of Albert Park through the Art Gallery North Atrium as viewed from a midpoint on Upper Khartoum Place, Kitchener Street (as specified in the attached illustration) shall be temporary in nature, with the display period not exceeding 12 months for that work. Any temporary work(s) of art in the Art Gallery North Atrium shall allow at least 60 percent of the views of Albert park to be maintained through the east window of the Art Gallery North Atrium as viewed from that same mid-point on Upper Khartoum Place, Kitchener Street.

Prior to the Building Consent being issued for the construction of the Art Gallery new extensions, the

requiring authority shall submit for the approval of the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones, a schedule of external glazed surfaces together with details and specifications of the glazing systems designed for the remainder of the proposed Art Gallery new extensions (the areas excluding the North Atrium).

Note: With regard to the external glazed surfaces for the remainder of the proposed Art Gallery new extensions it is expected that the glass selected shall be appropriate for use in a functioning art museum which includes close environmental controlled interior gallery space. It is also expected that the glass selected for new glazing shall be sympathetic in appearance to the original heritage fabric of the Art Gallery. However the evaluation and approval of the schedule of external glazed surfaces should only be concerned with significant appearance issues and not fine level details. Existing windows to the heritage gallery will retain the current glass unless replacement of breakages is required, in which case the new material shall be a close match to that replaced.

### Heritage

4.No work is to be undertaken on site for any demolition of original fabric until detailed drawings and specifications for the ensuing work have been completed and written approval has been subsequently obtained from the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones, particularly in relation to the following matters:

a. The emerging revised design for the south atrium and its interior components;

b. Subject to condition 7 below (which applies to the exposed roof surface over the daylit gallery) the exterior, design and general appearance of roof plan elements, and in particular of structures or components that are ,elevated above the general new roof surfaces;

c. The visibility of the East Gallery as seen from Albert Park, in relation to the evolving design and materials of the surrounding new gallery structure;

d. The detailed design of, and use of materials in, the proposed raised East Gallery floor panels and their edges, bridging elements, architectural restoration, and lighting, to the intent that the original form and proportions of the East Gallery remain visually evident despite the new raised floor panels, and that the addition of the floor panels is reversible leaving the restored East Gallery intact, should such an action ever be contemplated;

e. The detailed ground-level interface between Albert Park and new gallery elements;

f. The on-going design and material resolution of the stone-clad base to the proposed northern building elements, to ensure a simple but legible relationship and visual narrative with the old Kitchener wing;

g. The location, nature and impact of all seismic strengthening;

h. The restoration of the East Gallery ceiling skylight, including the surviving maintenance gantry inside the roof lantern;

i. The extent and location of major external gallery promotional, directional and other signage where this has a potential visual or physical impact on historic components of the gallery or Albert Park;
j. The detailed design and alignment of the amphitheatre proposed for the north-eastern comer of the new northern wing in relation to its ground excavation impact on the park and nearby major trees;
k. The design and location of pedestrian pathways in the entrance forecourt and at the northern end of the building between Kitchener Street and Albert Park to ensure visual and physical connectivity between Kitchener Street, the Art Gallery and Albert Park.

5.An investigation shall be conducted in locations agreed with the appointed independent heritage architect. Diane Hatada Jones , in respect of the possibility of surviving but hidden architectural detail and its adequate recovery or restoration in authentic form inside spaces of the 1887 Grainger and D'Ebro structures and the East Gallery.

6.An investigation shall be carried out, in consultation with the appointed independent heritage

architect, Diane Hatada Jones, during project excavations in respect of the known entrances off Kitchener Street to the World War II tunnel system under Albert Park and, if considered appropriate by the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones, provision for a limited form of access to the tunnels from within the Art Gallery building shall be made.

7. The material, colour, and tone of the exposed roof surface over the daylit gallery shall be the subject of appropriate visual assessment and be selected, to the approval in writing of the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones, prior to its installation. This new roof shall be visually rninimised by being a close visual match to the dark tones of the backdrop trees and to the general hues of the slate surfaces and metal flashings on the existing Grainger and D'Ebro gallery roof, as seen in the foreground in the heritage views from Wellesley Street between Elliott and Queen Streets. In regard to the above, "tones" means lightness or darkness but not colour; and "hues" means colours but not lightness or darkness.

8. The surrounds of the services (cooling) tower identified in plan drawing number DP10 Rev C listed in condition 1 above shall comprise semi-opaque, fritted, or frosted frameless glass and shall be the subject of appropriate visual assessment and be selected to the approval in writing of the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones.

9. The appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones is to be advised of adequately in advance, and invited to be present at, regular site meetings with the contractor during the construction phase to enable appropriate consultation with Council staff and advisers and monitoring on all aspects of the project as it impacts on the heritage values of the scheduled building.

10. An illustrative record consisting of photographs and drawings is to be made, by an appropriately qualified and experienced conservation architect, of both the building and its surrounds, particularly the areas subject to alteration, prior to the proposed works commencing on site. once during the project and also on completion of the project. Each internal and external space or element shall be photographically recorded from one or more locations. chosen so that the locations are accurately also available in the finished project, thus producing exactly equivalent 'before', 'during' and 'after' archival images. This publication, to also include a comprehensive record of images of the building from previous eras, is to be presented in bound form for Auckland Council records and a further copy of this record shall be available in the Auckland Art Gallery library.

11. Method statements must be agreed in writing with the of the appointed independent heritage architect, Diane Hatada Jones for all works which necessitate the protection of heritage fabric prior to construction commencing.

### Archaeological

12. A plan at A1 scale is to be produced before work commences and kept on display on site showing current and proposed structures, overlain by known historic walls, paths, buildings, tunnels and entrances, and discovered radar anomalies, in order that monitoring authorities and any persons undertaking construction work on the site can best anticipate predictable subsurface elements. This plan should be similar in content to the plan attached in Appendix 2 to these conditions (plans available on request) but with the result of the ground-penetrating radar investigation added to the data shown on that plan. Such detail shall all be shown as accurately as records allow. A copy of this archaeological plan shall be provided to the Manager Planning - Central/Islands in advance of work commencing.

13. The requiring authority shall employ, at its expense, a qualified archaeologist who shall: a. Be on site to monitor all earthworks, including surface stripping of the site to establish whether any subsurface archaeological features are present: (this recognises that initial earthworks may go deeper than merely preliminary surface stripping. Additionally it is not just within the preliminary stages that archaeological evidence may be uncovered).

b. Certify to the Council (Manager Planning - Central/Island) in writing whether or not any archaeological features have been discovered and if so, describe the immediately evident nature of the features as observed by the monitoring archaeologist prior to any formal investigation or recovery. Refer Advice Note 2 below.

14. Following archaeological authorisation by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Auckland Council, when each area of earthworks commences, sufficient time must be allowed for any exposed features to be professionally excavated and recorded by the archaeologist referred to in condition 13. This may entail programming surface clearance of each area of proposed earthworks ahead of the next stage of works, to allow any archaeological excavation to take place without unduly holding up the main work.

15. In the event that Koiwi (human remains) are uncovered in the process of excavation, work on the area concerned will cease immediately and Auckland Council (Manager Heritage) and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (Regional Archaeologist) will be immediately contacted in order that appropriate investigation, iwi protocols, and further action can be defined. Work will not recommence on the area concerned until written authority is received from both the Auckland Council and New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

16. The requiring authority shall ensure that not less than seven days before any excavation associated with the works commences, representatives of tangata whenua are advised of, and invited to be present during, the excavations.

### Construction

17. Prior to commencement of any works on the site, the requiring authority shall submit a construction management plan to the satisfaction of the Council (Manager - Central Resource Consenting and Compliance in consultation with Auckland Transport). The management plan shall include specific details relating to the excavation of the site, or part thereof, and the construction and management of all works associated with the proposed development, including:

a. Details of the site or project manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address);

b. The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the name, telephone number and address for service of the site or project manager;

c. Methods or restrictions, such as a restriction on the size of construction vehicles and machinery, to be employed to ensure that no damage occurs to street trees throughout the construction period;d. Measures to be adopted to ensure the protection of services such as pipes and water mains. in adjoining public roads and Albert Park;

e. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of demolition materials, rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;

f . Measures to be adopted to ensure that pedestrian access past the works is provided where practicable and that such access is safe;

g. Location of workers conveniences (eg portaloos);

h. Ingress and egress to and from the site for vehicles during the demolition and construction period;

i. Proposed maximum numbers and timing of truck movements throughout each day and their proposed routes;

j. Procedures for controlling sediment runoff, dust, the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads or places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of

water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days;

k. Location of vehicle, and demolition and construction machinery access during the construction period;

I. Hours of operation and days of the week for demolition and construction activities;

m. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public;

n. Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of the site are given prior notice of the commencement of demolition and construction activities and informed about the expected duration and effects (e.g. noise, dust, traffic) of the works;

o. Procedures to be followed to ensure that those working in the vicinity of identified heritage features are aware of the heritage values of these features and the steps which need to be taken to meet the conditions applying to work on the site;

p. Procedures to be followed in the event that any historic artefacts are disturbed. The New Zealand Historic Places Trust protocol shall be the base standard to be adopted. The construction management plan shall be implemented and maintained to the satisfaction of the Council (Manager - Central Resource Consenting and Compliance).

18. To prevent contamination of drains with water containing soil sediment, no stock piling of excavated material is permitted on the site (except where it is to be reused on the site). Any surplus excavated material shall be removed from the site and deposited in an approved landfill except where this is to be reused on the site and stored and maintained to a reasonable standard.

19. The requiring authority shall implement suitable sediment control measures during demolition, excavation and for the total period of construction in accordance with the guidelines on siltation control in the Unitary Plan. This is to include measures such as a wheel wash to ensure that all stormwater run-off from the site is managed and controlled to ensure that no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems or is deposited on roads. In the event that material is deposited on the road, the requiring authority shall take immediate action at its own expense to clean the road.

20. A wheel wash shall be installed and used on the site during the full period of demolition, excavation and construction works to ensure that loose material associated with pile works, removal of soil and debris, and delivery of construction materials is not carried by vehicle tyres and deposited on public roads. During such times the road carriageway adjacent to the site shall be hosed down at the end of each working day.

21. The loading and unloading of all vehicles and storage of plant and equipment associated with the excavation and construction on the site, shall take place within the designated area unless otherwise allowed by the written approval of the Council (Manager Planning - Central/Islands).

22. Temporary protection shall be installed where required to prevent vehicles damaging footpaths, kerbs and roads. Safety barriers and warning signs shall be installed as necessary and maintained at all times to ensure that the health and safety of the public and workers on the site is ensured. In the event that damage occurs to the roads, kerbs or footpaths as a result of demolition or construction works, the roads, kerbs or footpaths shall be fully reinstated at the requiring authority's expense.

23. All reinstatement work of the affected roads, footpaths, street furniture, trees and services shall be carried out at the direction of, and to the satisfaction of, the Council in consultation with Auckland Transport.

24. All existing crossings no longer required shall be reinstated as kerb and footpath and the cost of this borne by the requiring authority. All works associated with the relocation and creation of on-street

loading space is to be to the satisfaction of the Council in consultation with Auckland Transport and the cost of these works shall be borne by the requiring authority.

### **Noise Management**

25. Prior to commencement of the works the requiring authority shall prepare a construction noise management plan for the approval of the Council (Manager Planning - Central/Islands). The plan shall include an assessment of the likely demolition and construction noise levels and propose a noise mitigation plan. The requiring authority shall employ, at its expense, a suitably qualified acoustic consultant to monitor the works and ensure that the noise mitigation management plan is implemented and maintained to the satisfaction of the Manager - Central Resource Consenting and Compliance.

### **Traffic Management**

26. Prior to any works commencing on the site, the requiring authority shall submit a traffic management plan for the approval of the Council in consultation with Auckland Transport. The plan shall address all relevant details as listed in Appendix 3 to these conditions (available on request). All works shall be carried out in accordance with the approved traffic management plan.

27. Any proposed changes to the layout of the Mayoral Drive/Wellesley Street/Kitchener Street intersection to facilitate demolition and construction activity associated with the Art Gallery development works shall be subject to analysis prepared by the requiring authority covering delay and capacity impacts. The results of this analysis shall be submitted with the proposed traffic management measures as part of the traffic management plan submitted in accordance with condition 26 above.

### Movement of Service vehicles from Wellesley Street (Post-Construction)

28. Shorter wheelbase (8m) rigid trucks servicing the Art Gallery shall be allowed to reverse on to the site from Wellesley Street at any time (preferably avoiding the 4:00pm to 7:00pm weekday peak traffic period), subject to a marshal being in attendance to manage pedestrian movements on the Wellesley Street footpath when the truck is accessing the site.

29. Longer wheelbase (11m) rigid trucks servicing the Art Gallery shall be allowed to reverse onto the site from Wellesley Street at all times except the 4:00pm to 7:00pm peak period Monday to Friday (public holidays excepted) subject to a marshal being in attendance to manage pedestrian movements on the Wellesley Street footpath when the truck is accessing the site.

30. Articulated truck access to service the Art Gallery from Wellesley Street is restricted to the 7:00pm to 7:00am period on weekdays (public holidays excepted). Any articulated vehicles coming to the site should be scheduled with traffic management pre-arranged and the following Temporary Traffic Management Procedure should be introduced while the truck is manoeuvring onto the site. Part of any approved traffic management plan as outlined in Condition 26 above should include the requirement to advise both the Council (Manager - Central Resource Consenting and Compliance) and Auckland Transport one week in advance of the scheduled arrival of an articulated truck.

Temporary Traffic Management Procedure:

- a. Stop the eastbound through movement on Wellesley Street (direct traffic into Kitchener Street);
- b. Stop the right turn into Wellesley Street from Mayoral Drive; and
- c. Manage pedestrian movements on Wellesley Street footpath.

Note: For unscheduled rigid trucks, the proposed loading zones on either side of the vehicle crossing would allow the trucks to pull out of the traffic stream. The driver would then report to and get the

necessary personnel from the Art Gallery for assistance with marshalling while the truck is reversing onto the site.

### Parking

31. The requiring authority, in conjunction with the Art Gallery management. Council's Transport Strategy Group and the Auckland Transport, shall develop and implement a travel plan for the Art Gallery to assist both patrons and staff. The purpose of the travel plan shall be to promote alternative modes of transport to the motor car by recommending how demand for private commuter trips to/from the site can be minimised, particularly during the peak traffic periods. The travel plan shall be submitted for the approval of the Manager: City Planning prior to the commencement of the operation of the developed Art Gallery.

32. The requiring authority shall seek the approval of the Council (Manager - Central Resource Consenting and Compliance) in consultation with Auckland Transport to the following changes to the on-street parking controls:

a. The P60 parking spaces outside the Art Gallery on Kitchener Street shall be changed to a P5; and b. That part of the P60 parking area on the northern side of Wellesley Street shall be changed to a time restricted bus parking area.

The full cost of giving effect to these changes shall be borne by the requiring authority.

33. The requiring authority shall seek the approval of the Council (Manager: Transport Safety Assets and Operations) to amend the other on-street parking controls impacted by the development of the Art Gallery to be generally in accordance with Traffic Planning Consultants Ltd drawing No. 03125-02 dated 2.8.05 and attached in Appendix 4 to these conditions (available on request).

The full cost of giving effect to these changes shall be borne by the requiring authority.

### Landscape and Tree Works

34. Landscaping and tree works within the designated area shall be expressly authorised by resource consents where required by the Unitary plan and shall be carried out in accordance with conditions of any such resource consents.

### General

35. A copy of this designation and its conditions and appendices (all available on request) shall be held on site at all times during the establishment and construction phase of the activity, and its provisions shall be drawn to the attention of all contractors, subcontractors and site supervisory staff.

### **Advice Notes**

1. All archaeological sites (whether scheduled, registered or not) are protected under the provisions of the Historic Places Act 1993. It is an offence under this Act to destroy, damage or modify any archaeological site, whether or not the site is entered on the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Register of historic places, historic areas, waahi tapu and waahi tapu areas. Under Sections 11 and 12 of the Act, application must be made to the New Zealand Historic Places Trust for an archaeological site(s) where the avoidance of any effect on the site is not practicable.

2. Albert Park is scheduled as an archaeological site in the district plan, and this is recognised by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT). Notwithstanding this particular status for the park itself, the discovery of any archaeological feature or material on land beyond the scheduled archaeological site immediately ranks the location as a protected archaeological site under the Historic Places Act 1993. An application would need to be made to the NZHPT for a 'Consent to Modify' for the

archaeological site (including the information required in section 11(2) of the Historic Places Act 1993), and resource consent from the Auckland City Council may be required prior to any excavation, modification or professional investigation taking place. Further work in the area must cease pending the application and granting of the required consents.

# **Attachments**

# 501 Viaduct Harbour Open Space

Designation Number	501
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	45-47 Pakenham Street East to 119-117B and C Custom Street East, Central Auckland
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 307, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public open space.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### **502 Auckland Central Library**

Designation Number	502
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	44-48 Lorne Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 303, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) (2005)
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### 503 Pioneer Womens Ellen Melville Memorial Hall

Designation Number	503
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	2 Freyberg Place, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 304, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or, alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.

2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

### Exemptions:

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

### **Advice Notes**

1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# **Attachments**

### **504 Tepid Baths**

Designation Number	504
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	86-102 Customs Street West, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 305, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) (2005)
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or, alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.

2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

### Exemptions:

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

### **Advice Notes**

1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# **Attachments**

### 505 Hamer Street Open Space

Designation Number	505
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	58-130 Hamer Street and 92-150 Brigham Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 370, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public open space.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### **506 Gateway Plaza**

Designation Number	506
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	141-177 Halsey Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 373, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Road and public open space - Gateway Plaza.

# **Conditions**

1. Vehicle traffic is to be restricted to the following classes:

a. Vehicles accessing the Halsey Street Extension Wharf or Quarter Area 7;

- b. Emergency Vehicles; and
- c. Bicycles.

# **Advice Note**

1. Condition 1 may be amended or cancelled in accordance with section 181 of the Resource Management Act 1991 in the event that a coastal permit for a bridge connecting the road to Te Wero Island allows the bridge to be used for other vehicle traffic not specified in paragraphs (b) or (c) of condition 1 above.

# **Attachments**

### 507 Madden Plaza

Designation Number	507
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	164-188 Madden Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 375, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005
Lapse Date	Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

# Purpose

Road and public open space.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### 508 Daldy Street Open Space

Designation Number	508
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	31-79 Daldy Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 382, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005
Lapse Date	31August 2022

# **Purpose**

Public open space.

# **Conditions**

1. With respect to the land shown as 'subject to a 4 metre wide easement in favour of Auckland City Council' on Parts A and B of Proposed Plan Modification No. 25: Notice of Requirement, the designation shall be removed under section 182(4) of the Resource Management Act 1991 upon: a. The completed development of Central Park in Quarter Area 2. The development of the park is intended to take place in conjunction with, or prior to the development of adjacent land, as set out in a Heads of Agreement between Auckland City Council and Viaduct Harbour Holdings Limited dated 30 June 2010; or

b. The date upon which an open space zoning for the Central Park land (inclusive of the land subject to the 4m wide easement) is operative;

whichever is sooner.

# Attachments

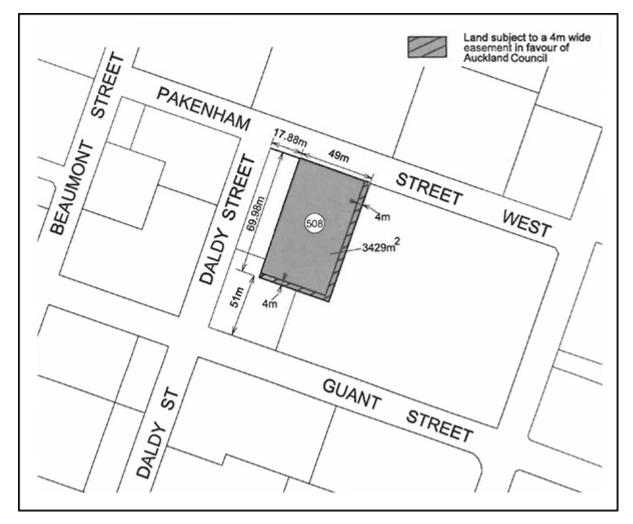


Diagram of Designation 508 - Public Open Space

# Designation Number509Requiring AuthorityAuckland CouncilLocation49-63 Jellicoe Street, Auckland CentralRollover DesignationYesLegacy DesignationDesignation 389, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005Lapse Date28 May 2025

### **509 Jellicoe Street Open Space**

# **Purpose**

Public open space.

### Conditions

1. At least 20 working days prior to the construction or use of the designated open space area, the written approval of the Manager Planning - Central/Islands shall be obtained for a Site Emergency and Evacuation Plan including measures relating to emergency evacuation from the area should a release of hazardous substances, fire or explosion occur at any of the Sanford, Marstel, Shell, BST or Pacific Terminals facilities. This Plan shall be prepared by a suitably experienced person and shall include alarm and notification procedures, egress routes and muster points at a location deemed to be a safe distance from existing hazard sources. The Plan shall be drafted in consultation with the appropriate authorities and the operators of the hazardous facilities.

2. If any archaeological site is exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

a. Immediately when it becomes apparent that an archaeological site has been exposed, all site works shall cease, except that works may continue to prevent the escape of any contaminants that would result in any further pollution of the environment;

b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts are untouched; and

c. The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, New Zealand Historic Places Trust, Department of Conservation and the Manager Planning - Central/Islands of Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed, so that appropriate action can be taken. This is to ensure that such persons are given reasonable time as determined by the Council to record the archaeological features, including a photographic record, before work recommences on the site.

3. Artworks are not provided for under this designation and any resource consents required under the Unitary Plan should be obtained.

4. The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to, in accordance with section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 shall be 15 years from the date on which it is confirmed (i.e 28 May 2025).

## **Attachments**

### 510 Hamer Street and Jellicoe Street Open Space

Designation Number	510
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	4 and 12 Hamer Street and 49-63 Jellicoe Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 385, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Public open space and activities and ancillary structures including: recreational activities; water features; coastal edge access; roads, public lanes and walkways; public event spaces; entertainment and gathering (excluding "Events" and "Major Events" as defined below; ancillary retail activities; and the excavation and remediation/removal of any contaminated soil.

### Definitions:

1. Events: Temporary and organised activities including but not limited to gatherings, parades, protests, weddings, private functions (independent premises), festivals, film shoots, concerts, celebrations, multi-venue sports events of significant scale, fun runs, marathons, duathlons and triathlons.

2. Major events: A Major event declared as a Major Event in accordance with the provisions of the Major Events Management Act 2007. The duration of the major event shall be limited to the duration of the actual Major Event plus four weeks before the commencement of the event and four weeks after the end of the event.

## **Conditions**

1. At least 20 working days prior to the construction or use of the designated open space area, the written approval of the Manager Planning - Central/Islands shall be obtained for a Site Emergency and Evacuation Plan including measures relating to emergency evacuation from the area should a release of hazardous substances, fire or explosion occur at any of the Sanford, Marstel, Shell, BST or Pacific Terminals facilities. This Plan shall be prepared by a suitably experienced person and shall include alarm and notification procedures, egress routes and muster points at a location deemed to be a safe distance from existing hazard sources. The Plan shall be drafted in consultation with the appropriate authorities and the operators of the hazardous facilities.

2. If any archaeological site is exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply: a. Immediately when it becomes apparent that an archaeological site has been exposed, all site works shall cease, except that works may continue to prevent the escape of any contaminants that would result in any further pollution of the environment.

b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts are untouched.

c. The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, the Department of Conservation and the Manager Planning - Central/Islands of the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed, so that appropriate action can be taken. This is to ensure that such persons are given reasonable time as determined by the Council to record the archaeological features, including a photographic record, before work recommences on the site.

3. Artworks are not provided for under this designation and any resource consents required under the Unitary Plan should be obtained.

4. As part of any outline plan of works process, the requiring authority shall undertake consultation with industrial operators abutting or occupying the designated area to address significant reverse sensitivity issues through the open space design process.

5. The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to, in accordance with Section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991, shall be 15 years from the date on which it is confirmed.

# **Attachments**

### 511 Fanshawe Street to Pakenham Street West Open Space / Road

Designation Number	511
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	141-171 Pakenham Street West, 31-79 Daldy Street, 38-58 Gaunt Street and 155-167 Fanshawe Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 371, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005
Lapse Date	31 August 22

# Purpose

Public open space / road.

# **Conditions**

1.With respect to the land shown as 'subject to a 4 metre wide easement in favour of Auckland City Council' on Parts A and B of Proposed Plan Modification No. 17: Notice of Requirement, the designation shall be removed under section 182(4) of the Act upon:

a. The completed development of Linear Park in Quarter Area 2. The development of the park is intended to take place in conjunction with, or prior to the development of adjacent land, as set out in a Heads of Agreement between Auckland City Council and Viaduct Harbour Holdings Limited dated 30 June 2010; or

b. The date upon which an open space zoning for the Linear Park land (inclusive of the land subject to the 4 metre wide easement) is operative;

whichever is sooner.

# Attachments

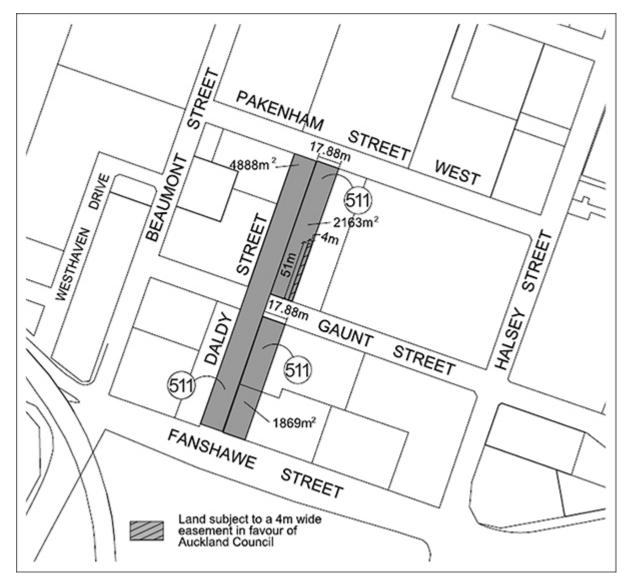


Diagram of Designation 511 - Public Open Space / Road

# Designation Number512Requiring AuthorityAuckland CouncilLocation141-171 Pakenham Street West, 37-55 Madden Street and 8-56 Brigham<br/>Street, Auckland CentralRollover DesignationYesLegacy ReferenceDesignation 388, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area) 2005Lapse DateGiven effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### 512 Pakenham Steet West to Hamer Street Open Space / Road

# **Purpose**

Public open space / road.

# Conditions

1. At least 20 working days prior to the construction or use of the designated open space area, the written approval of the Manager Planning - Central/Islands shall be obtained for a Site Emergency and Evacuation Plan including measures relating to emergency evacuation from the area should a release of hazardous substances, fire or explosion occur at any of the Sanford, Marstel, Shell, BST or Pacific Terminals facilities. This Plan shall be prepared by a suitably experienced person and shall include alarm and notification procedures, egress routes and muster points at a location deemed to be a safe distance from existing hazard sources. The Plan shall be drafted in consultation with the appropriate authorities and the operators of the hazardous facilities.

2. If any archaeological site is exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

a. Immediately when it becomes apparent that an archaeological site has been exposed, all site works shall cease, except that works may continue to prevent the escape of any contaminants that would result in any further pollution of the environment.

b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts are untouched.

c. The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, the Department of Conservation and the Manager Planning - Central/Islands of the Auckland Council that an archaeological site has been exposed, so that appropriate action can be taken. This is to ensure that such persons are given reasonable time as determined by the Council to record the archaeological features, including a photographic record, before work recommences on the site.

3. Artworks are not provided for under this designation and any resource consents required under the Unitary Plan.

4. As part of any outline plan of works process, the requiring authority shall undertake consultation with industrial operators abutting or occupying the designated area to address significant reverse sensitivity issues through the open space design process.

5. The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to, in accordance with section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991, shall be 15 years from the date on which it is confirmed.

# Attachments

### 513 St Mary's Road Library and Community Facility

Designation Number	513
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	20 St Mary's Road, Ponsonby
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation B07-27, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.

2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

### Exemptions:

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

3. An Outline Plan of Works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the protected titoki tree.

### **Advice Notes**

1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# **Attachments**

### 514 St Mary's Road Local Park

Designation Number	514
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	84 St Mary's Road, Ponsonby
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation B07-29, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.

2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

### Exemptions:

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

3. An Outline Plan of Works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the coastal values of the site.

### **Advice Notes**

1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked

stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# **Attachments**

### 515 Selby Square Local Park

Designation Number	515
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	Selby Square, Seymour Street, St Mary's Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation B07-86, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 516 Tamaki Drive Carpark and Reserve

Designation Number	516
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	23 Tamaki Drive, Orakei
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation B12-04, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Council carpark and reserve.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### 517 Motions Road Car Park

Designation Number	517
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	104-134 and 136 Motions Road, Westmere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation C05-10, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

The designation relates to carparking for Auckland Council facilities in the area including Auckland Zoo and MOTAT. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 518 Great North Road Car Park

Designation Number	518
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	731 Great North Road, Grey Lynn
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation C06-08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

This designation relates to car parking on the outer fields of Western Springs. The outer fields provides car parking for activities at Western Springs Stadium and MOTAT. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

No conditions.

# Attachments

#### 519 Ponsonby Road Community Facility

Reference Number	519
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	1 Ponsonby Road, Ponsonby
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation C07-29, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.

2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:\

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

#### Exemptions:

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

ii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits,

old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

### **Attachments**

#### 520 Community Facility - Hepburn Street

Designation Number	520
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	52 Hepburn Street, Freemans Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation C07-37, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

#### 521 Huia Road Community Facility

Designation Number	521
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	18-20 Huia Road, Pt Chevalier
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation D04-11, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified, pursuant to Section 168A of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation, pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

2. Eleven parking spaces shall be provided on the site, with at least three of these available for the community house function. These spaces shall be designed and located to the satisfaction of the Council.

3. Activities in the community house shall cease by 11:00 pm each day from Sunday to Thursday (both inclusive) and by midnight on Fridays and Saturdays.

4. The 1.8m high fence of permanent materials on western boundary of No. 18 and 20 Huia Road and the northern boundary between No. 20 and 22 Huia Road shall be maintained to the satisfaction of the council.

5. The front of the building shall be landscaped to the satisfaction of the council.

6. The provision of parking and landscaping in accordance with the above conditions shall be deemed to fully implement the designation. The designation shall otherwise lapse in 2 years time, subject to any extensions which may be granted in accordance with section 184 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

### **Attachments**

#### 522 Grey Lynn Library and Community Facilities

Designation Number	522
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	474 Great North Road, Grey Lynn
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation D06-10, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.

2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

#### Exemptions:

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# **Attachments**

### 523 Dominion Road Local Park

Designation Number	523
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	Dominion Road (adjoins railway), Eden Terrace
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation D07- 19, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

#### 524 Tahapa Crescent Community Facility

Designation Number	524
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	22 Tahapa Crescent, Meadowbank
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation D12-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

#### 525 Kohimarama Road Local Park

Designation Number	525
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	337 Kohimarama Road, Kohimarama
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation D13-02, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### Conditions

1. An outline plans of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts on the landscape values of the site.

2. Where any construction works for a project on designated land that includes the total or substantial demolition of, or modifications to, a building, structure or feature that is a scheduled historic heritage place, any outline plan that is required shall include:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place;

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place.

This condition shall not apply in respect of repair or maintenance of the building, structure or feature.

This condition shall not apply where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation or similar plan.

### **Attachments**

#### 526 Crossfield Road Community Facility

Designation Number	526
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	83 Crossfield Road, Glendowie
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation D16-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

Development to be in accordance with the following: At least 23 parking spaces shall be provided on site and available for use in conjunction with activities in the community centre.

### **Attachments**

#### 527 Riversdale Road Local and Sports Park

Designation Number	527
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	93-123 Riversdale Road, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation E02-05, Auckland Isthmus District Plan 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Local and sports park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 529 Heron Park

Designation Number	529
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	1625-1627 Great North Road, Waterview
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation E03-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

1. An Outline Plan of Works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to erosion and sediment control.

#### **Attachments**

#### 530 Oakley Creek Local Park

Designation Number	530
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	1628 Great North Road, Waterview
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation E04-08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 531 Trent Street Local Park

Designation Number	531
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	1 Trent Street, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation E04-09, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 532 St Luke's Library

Designation Number	532
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	82-84 St Luke's Road, Mount Albert
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation E06-07, Auckland Isthmus District Plan 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

#### 533 Local Park - Balmoral Road

Designation Number	533
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	58-70 Balmoral Road, Mt Eden
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation E08-37, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 534 Epsom Library

Designation Number	534
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	195-199 Manukau Road, Epsom
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation E09-25, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

#### 535 Wilding Avenue Local Park

Designation Number	535
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	12 Wilding Avenue, Epsom
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation E09-52, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 536 Green Lane West Community Facility

Designation Number	536
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	174 Green Lane West, Greenlane
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation E10-17, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

1. All future development shall be subject to the following development standards:

building height - 8m;

front yard - the average setback of buildings on adjacent front sites;

side and rear yards - 3m where the open space adjoins any residential zone;

riparian yard – 10m from the edge of permanent and intermittent streams.

### **Attachments**

#### 537 Remuera Library

Designation Number	537
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	431-435 Remuera Road, Remuera
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation E11-07, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### Conditions

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place, an Outline Plan of Works is required.

2. The following shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

#### Exemptions:

Conditions 1 and 2 do not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

2. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

3. The requiring authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to the condition in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

# **Attachments**

#### 538 Avondale Library

Designation Number	538
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	93-99 Rosebank Road, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation F03-08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

1. Hours of operation shall be from 6am to 11pm Sunday-Thursday and public holidays, and from 6am to 12 midnight Friday and Saturday.

2. Building works within the building envelope and footprint.

3. Building works outside of the existing building footprint where the building additions meet the following criteria:

a. the increase in building footprint is not more than 20m<sup>2</sup> in area;

b. the height of the building addition is less than the existing building and complies with height in relation to boundary and yard controls applicable to external boundaries;

c. the addition is finished in materials and/or colours which match the existing building;

d. an outline plan has been submitted for the building works where an increase in building footprint is proposed;

e. a covered pedestrian walkway between the library and the community centre is provided.

4. That no use of the outdoor space to the north of the community hall and facing the Housing New Zealand owned site at 3-5 Highbury Street, Avondale, shall occur after 10pm, Monday to Sunday.

5. That the noise level arising from any activity on the site must comply with the standards in section 7.8.1.10 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999.

6. That the occupancy of the community hall shall not exceed 220 persons.

### **Attachments**

#### 539 Owairaka Avenue Local and Sports Park

Designation Number	539
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	56-60 Owairaka Avenue, Owairaka
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation F05-08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Local and sports park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 540 May Road Community Facility

Designation Number	540
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	13 May Road, Mt Roskill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation F06-06, Auckland Isthmus District Plan 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### Conditions

1. At least 51 car parking spaces shall be available for use in conjunction with activities within the centre.

2. Where any construction works for a project on designated land that includes total or substantial demolition of, or modifications to, a building, structure or feature that is a scheduled historic heritage place, any outline plan that is required shall include:

a. an assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place;

b. a consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place.

This condition shall not apply in respect of repair or maintenance of the building, structure or feature.

This condition shall not apply where there is a conservation plan or similar plan for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation or similar plan.

This condition shall not apply in respect of the replacement of operational equipment that is necessary to meet international standards and functions under the Maritime Transport Act.

### Attachments

#### 541 Findlay Street Community Facility

Designation Number	541
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	20 Findlay Street, Ellerslie
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation F11-29, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

1. An outline plan of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to the heritage character of the site.

# **Attachments**

#### 542 Works Depot - Mountain Road

Designation Number	542
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	36 Mountain Road, Mt Wellington
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation F14-20, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Council works depot.

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 543 Mt Wellington Highway Community Facility

Designation Number	543
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	139 Mount Wellington Highway, Mount Wellington
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation F14-23, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

#### 544 Dunkirk Road Community Facility

Designation Number	544
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	14-50 Dunkirk Road, Panmure
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation F15-43, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

Attachments No attachments.

#### 545 Wolverton Street Local Park

Designation Number	545
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	77 Wolverton Street, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation G03-04, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 546 Wolverton Street Local Park

Designation Number	546
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	80R-80S Wolverton Street, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation G03-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Local park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

#### 547 Mount Smart Sports and Entertainment Centre

Designation Number	547
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	2 Beasley Avenue, Penrose
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation G11-13, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Mt Smart Stadium is used as a multi-purpose facility for entertainment and sporting events, community events and informal recreation.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 548 Fergusson Domain Community Facility

Designation Number	548
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	5 Olea Road, Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation G11-14, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# Conditions

1. An outline plan of works for any works or development should include (inter alia) an assessment of effects and associated mitigation of impacts in relation to parking demand.

2. Future development proposals should include (inter alia) an assessment of the parking demand generated by the centre and how this can be provided for.

## **Attachments**

### 549 Mt Wellington Highway Car Park

Designation Number	549
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	Mount Wellington Highway (Lot 1 DP 103286), Mount Wellington
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation G13-17, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Description**

Council carpark.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 550 Blockhouse Bay Library

Designation Number	550
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	578 Blockhouse Bay Road, Blockhouse Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation H04-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes

### **Conditions**

1. The maximum height shall be 9m.

2. The front yard shall be an average of not less than 2m.

3. Landscaping shall be provided and maintained in such a manner to create and preserve a good standard of visual amenity.

4. An outline plan of works for any works or development shall include an assessment of effects and appropriate mitigation of impacts in relation to erosion and sediment control.

### **Attachments**

#### 551 Captain Springs Road Local and Sports Park

Designation Number	551
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	60 Captain Springs Road, Te Papapa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation H11-24, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Local and sports park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

### **Conditions**

1. That the term for implementation of this designation be 10 years from 2 November 2007, in accordance with Section 184A(2) of the Resource Management Act.

2. That any development of the site is subject to the following development controls (with the exception of lighting poles and associated fixtures):

a. The maximum permitted building height, as measured from finished ground level following earthworks to create suitable sports fields and open space, is 10m;

b. The maximum building coverage is 15%; and

c. All buildings shall be set back 6m from the southern boundary of the site. With the exception of retaining walls and fences specifically for the purpose of preventing balls straying beyond play and minimising conflict with other uses, all buildings shall be set back 6m from the western and eastern boundaries of the site. Where the sites adjoin land to the north zoned Open Space - Sport and Active Recreation there is no yard.

3. The maximum height of any lighting poles and associated fixtures shall not exceed a height of 20m, as measured from the finished ground following earthworks to create suitable sports fields.

4. All buildings and structures shall be set back by a horizontal distance of at least 12m from the centreline of the Henderson - Otahuhu A high voltage transmission line.

5. With the exception of lighting poles and associated fixtures, any buildings or parking areas that are visible from the adjoining land zoned Special Purpose – Cemetery and Open Space – Sport and Recreation shall be appropriately landscaped, consistent with ensuring safety to pedestrians and other users, by adopting Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles.

6. All activities shall comply with the separation distances specified in NZECP 34:2001. (Note: this applies to the 220kV Transpower line).

7. The use of artificial light producing an illuminance in excess of 150 lux measured at any point on the site in a horizontal or vertical plan at ground level shall not be permitted to extend beyond 10pm during weekdays and Saturday and up to 9pm on Sunday and public holidays.

8. No activity shall be permitted to create any noise with results in the following standards being exceeded – the L10 noise level and maximum level (Lmax) arising from any activity measured at or within the boundary of any residentially zoned property shall not exceed the following limits:

Monday to Saturday 7.00am- 10.00pm	L10 55dBA
Sunday & Public Holidays 9.00am- 6.00pm	L10 55dBA
At all other times	$L_{\rm 10}$ 40dBA $L_{\rm max}$ 75 dBA, or background (L95) plus 30dBA, whichever is the lower

Crowd noise shall not be included in any assessment of noise levels. The above noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements of the NZS 6081: 1991 "Measurement of Sound" and NZS 6802:1991 "Assessment of Environmental Sound".

9. Prior to use of the site as sports fields the following shall have been implemented:

a. The extension of the adjacent car park at Waikaraka Park to provide one hundred (100) additional car parking spaces (including 3 mobility impaired spaces) shall be completed to Council's satisfaction, and secure parking for bicycles shall also be provided;

b. A footpath, designed and constructed in accordance with Council standards, shall be provided along the western side of Captain Springs Road, from the intersection with Neilson Street to the southern side of the vehicle entrance to the car parking area;

c. A pedestrian path, with a minimum width of 1.5m, shall be provided along the full length of the southern side of the vehicle access to the car parking area on Waikaraka Park; and

d. Access for pedestrians, including those in wheelchairs, shall be provided to the sports fields, and linking to the coastal walk and cycleway.

10. That the following be submitted as part of the Outline Plan of Works prior to the construction of the sports fields:

a. Details of the form of the sports fields, including whether artificial surfaces or other such methods are proposed to improve access to facilities.

b. Assessment of safety issues, including Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design and CCTV cameras if required.

c. A full earthworks methodology, showing cut to fill balance and existing and proposed finished contours, retaining walls, and batter slope gradient. This methodology shall include details of suitable sediment control measures to be used to ensure that all stormwater run off from the site is managed and controlled to ensure that no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems in accordance with the Council's sediment control policy.

d. A report from a Chartered Professional Structural or Geotechnical Engineer confirming that all buildings, retaining walls and batter slopes can be safety constructed and if required, indicating any measures to be taken to mitigate the effects of soil instability on the proposed use and beyond the site. Light framed structures and buildings are preferred but alternative design methods will be accepted if satisfactory evidence is provided to ensure that there will be no danger to the structure, its occupants or surrounding properties caused by subsoil decomposition;

e. A Site Management Plan including the following:

i. specific details relating to the construction and management of all works associated with this development, and including if relevant:

- Hours of earthworks and construction;
- Details of the site manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address). A telephone number for after hours emergencies shall also be supplied.
- The location of a large notice board on the land that clearly identifies the name, telephone number and address for service of the site manager;
- The address to which the work relates;
- Any means, such as a restriction on the size of construction vehicles and machinery accessing the land, required to ensure that no damage occurs to trees on land, remainder of the site or adjacent to the site, throughout the construction period;
- Any means of protection of services such as pipes and water mains within the legal road;
- Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- Location of workers conveniences (e.g. portaloos);

ii. detailed procedures to control the on-site or off-site impacts of the following matters during the proposed works:

- Dust; which must be controlled according to the Good Practice Guide for assessing and managing the environmental effects of Dust Emissions, Ministry for the Environments 2001;
- Landfill gas encountered during the proposed works;
- Refuse or contaminated material;
- Suspended sediment or leachate run-off;

iii. (Contingency Plan) detailing the procedures to deal with any potential adverse health or environmental impacts in the event of encountering landfill gas, leachate, or hazardous material (notably asbestos) during the proposed works; and

iv. (Health and Safety Plan) providing details of how the effects of the contaminated material will be minimised, including for the workers involved in the site development and on-going maintenance. The plan must be in accordance with the Cleanup of Contaminated Sites, Occupational Safety & Health Service, Department of Labour, 1994.

f. A contamination report detailing how the activity complies with council guidelines "Tier 1 Soil Screening Criteria - human health". This report shall include details of the investigations to be undertaken in accordance with the "Contaminated Land Management Guidelines No). 5 Site Investigation and Analysis of Soils", MFE 2003.

g. A methodology for works in close proximity to the Henderson - Otahuhu A high voltage transmission line. This shall include measures to ensure compliance with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice (NZECP) 34:2001, including but not limited to the following:

i. In accordance with NZECP 34:2001, Section 2, in the case of any tower supporting any conductor, no person shall excavate or otherwise interfere with any land:

- At a depth greater than 300mm within 6m of the outer edge of the visible foundations of the tower; or
- At a depth greater than 3m, between 5m and 12m of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower; or
- In such a way as to create an unstable batter;

ii. Excavated or other material shall not be deposited under or near the Henderson - Otahuhu A high voltage transmission line so as to reduce the vertical distance from the ground to the conductors to a distance less than:

- 7.5m vertically, across or along roads or driveways or on any other land traversable by vehicles;
- 6.0m vertically, on any land not traversable by vehicles due to inaccessibility; and
- 4.5m in any distance other than vertical on all land;

iii. All machinery and mobile plan operated on proposed site shall maintain a minimum clearance distance of 4m from the Henderson - Otahuhu A line conductors at all times; and iv. The approved management plan shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire period of works.

h. Details of the provision made to protect existing and proposed structures, pipework, infrastructure and other site works from any effects caused by the escape of methane gas resulting from the decomposition of fill.

i. A Lighting Plan prepared by a recognised lighting specialist and shall include details of the design and compliance with AS 2560.2.3 Sports Lighting for Football (All Codes), the Auckland Council Environmental Protection Bylaw (2008), Clause 13.5.4, regarding glare at the boundary and to ensure that the spill light does not exceed 79 lux at the Eastern Boundary and 10 lux at all other boundaries. The Lighting Plan shall include details of the luminaires, which shall be of modern design with zero upward wasted light output and zero tilt to limit glare and cut off, particularly to any of the residential properties to the south of the site across the adjacent bay and shall demonstrate that the requirements of AS 4282 Table 2.2 are satisfied to fully comply with the Auckland Council Environmental Protection Bylaw (2008), Clause 13.5.4, in respect to glare.

j. A Landscape Plan shall be prepared and shall ensure that visual links between the Notice of Requirement area, the Manukau Harbour, and the existing Waikaraka Park are maintained while also being consistent with ensuring safety to pedestrians and other users though appropriate use of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles. It shall show as a minimum, where planting will be retained, transplanted trees, trees for removal, mitigation planting for the loss of any generally protected trees. This plan shall include:

i. Any planting to mitigate increases in ground level;

ii. Details of the plant species and sizes, all of which shall be locally sourced and coastal tolerant; iii. Details of the depth of planting required and the estimated depth of roots, once fully grown. Unless information confirms the depth of the fill on site allows deeper rooting plants, to prevent potential contamination effects, all plants shall be shallow rooting, not extending beyond a depth of 1m when fully grown;

iv. Confirmation that the location of any trees shall not conflict with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 and any tall growing trees/vegetation (exceeding a mature height of 1m) are located at least 12m away from the centre line of the Henderson - Otahuhu high voltage transmission line; and

v. Details of how the proposed landscaping of the site has considered the historic heritage of Waikaraka Park and its location adjacent to the Manukau Harbour, through an information plaque or other means to ensure information is publicly available on the site's history.

### Attachments

### 552 Mason Avenue Community Facility

Designation Number	552
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	28-34 Mason Avenue, Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation I14-39, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Community facility - for community recreation and gathering, and formal and informal learning including community centres, halls, libraries, child care and markets. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes. This designation shall also provide for formal and informal outdoor recreation.

### Conditions

#### General

1. Outline plans may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the works.

2. Any land taken or held for works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence.

3. That the period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to will be 15 years from November 2003.

#### Construction

4. A construction management plan shall be provided prior to the commencement of each stage of construction. The construction management plan shall include specific details relating to avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the environment of the earthworks, construction and management of all works associated with this development as follows:

a. Details of the site manager, including their contact details (phone, fax, postal address);

b. The location of a large noticeboard on the site that clears identifies the name, telephone number and address for service of the site manager;

c. Measures to be adopted to maintain the site in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;

d. Ingress and egress to and from the site for vehicles and construction machinery during the site works period;

e. Proposed location of any wheel-wash facilities; and

f. Proposed numbers and timing of truck movements throughout the day and the proposed routes.

The above details shall be shown on a site plan and supporting documentation as appropriate. The approved construction management plan shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period.

5. During construction NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction noise shall be complied with. The noise limits of Table 2 of NZS 6803:1999 shall apply.

6. The hours of work during construction shall be limited to:

Weekdays	7.00am to 6.00pm
Saturdays	8.00am to 5.00pm
Sundays and public holidays	No work

#### Sediment and Stormwater Control

7. The requiring authority shall implement suitable sediment control measures during all earthworks and after construction to ensure that all stormwater run off from the site is managed and controlled to ensure that, in so far as it is practicable no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems in accordance with Annexure 14 of the Plan 'Guidelines for sediment control'. In the event that material is deposited on the street, the requiring authority shall take immediate action to the clean the street.

#### Landscaping and Trees

8. The following trees shall not be cut, damaged, altered, injured, destroyed or partly destroyed other than in accordance with an outline plan submitted and processed in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991:

a. Indigenous trees (including the roots) over 6m in height or with a girth (measured at 1.4m above the ground) greater than 600mm; and

b. Exotic trees (including the roots) over 8m in height or with a girth (measured at 1.4m above the ground) greater than 800mm;

In the case of a tree with multiple trunks (such as pohutukawa) the girth measurement shall be the aggregate or collective measurement of all trunks which have a circumference of 250mm or more. Provided that regular minor trimming or maintenance effected by hand operated secateurs or pruning shears, may be undertaken in accordance with accepted arboricultural practice, and that removal or trimming required to safeguard life and property is permitted without an outline plan.

9. A detailed landscape plan, including an implementation and maintenance programme, shall be submitted with the outline plan. The plan shall include details of plant sizes at the time of planting and intended species.

10. The landscaping shall comply with the guidelines for planting set out in the Otahuhu centre's mainstreet plan.

11. The landscaping shall be implemented in accordance with the landscaping plan within the first planting season following completion of the construction works and shall be maintained thereafter.

#### Noise (excluding construction noise)

12. The noise from activities within the site shall not exceed the following levels when measured at or within the boundary of any residential zoned property adjoining the designated land:

Monday to Saturday 7.00am-10.00pm	L10 55 dBA
Sundays and public holidays 9.00am- 6.00pm	L10 55 dBA
At all other times	L10 40 dBA $L_{max}$ 75 dBA or background (L95) plus 30 dBA, whichever is the lower

The noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6801:1991 Measurement of Sound and NZS 6802:1991 Assessment of Environmental Sound.

13. At the time an outline plan is submitted for building on the site, the requiring authority shall provide certification from an experienced acoustical consultant confirming that the design and materials to be used for the building(s) are such that the noise levels set out in 5.1 above can be complied with.

14. The requiring authority shall construct 2m high solid acoustic fence or wall along the southern and western boundaries of the site where it adjoins residential zoned properties on Hall Avenue and Nikau Road. Details of the fence or wall shall be provided in with the first outline plan submitted for the site. The fence shall be constructed before the commencement of the use of buildings on the site.

#### **Bulk and Location Controls**

15. Building development shall comply with the following bulk and location requirements: a. Maximum height 10m.

Except that the recreation and youth centre can be built to a maximum height of 11m in accordance with the following drawings by the Architecture Office:

i. 'New Otahuhu recreation centre', preliminary elevations, job no. 04-042, drawing no. SK002 Rev 2 dated 19-11-04

ii. 'New Otahuhu recreation centre', preliminary site layout, job no. 04-042, drawing no. SK001 Rev 1 dated 4-11-04

### **Attachments**

#### **553 Pikes Point Transfer Station**

Designation Number	553
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	81 Captain Springs Road, Te Papapa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H11-16, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Refuse processing centre.

### **Conditions**

1.All new activities, works and buildings not in conformity with the notice of requirement or not otherwise provided for by the zone provisions of the Unitary Plan shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified, pursuant to Section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation, pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of Section 181(3) of the Act.

2. Unless lapsed prior to 15 June 2010, the expiry date of this designation was extended to 1 November 2015, by section 78 of the Local Government (Auckland Transitional Provisions) Act 2010.

### **Attachments**

### 554 Daldy Street

Designation Number	1570
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	Daldy Street from Pakenham Street West to Madden Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 372, Auckland City Council District Plan (Central Area Section) 2005
Lapse Date	15 years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

## Description

Road.

### Conditions

1. In accordance with section 184 of the Resource Management Act 1991, this designation will lapse on the expiry of 15 (fifteen) years after the date on which it is included in the Unitary Plan unless: a. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or

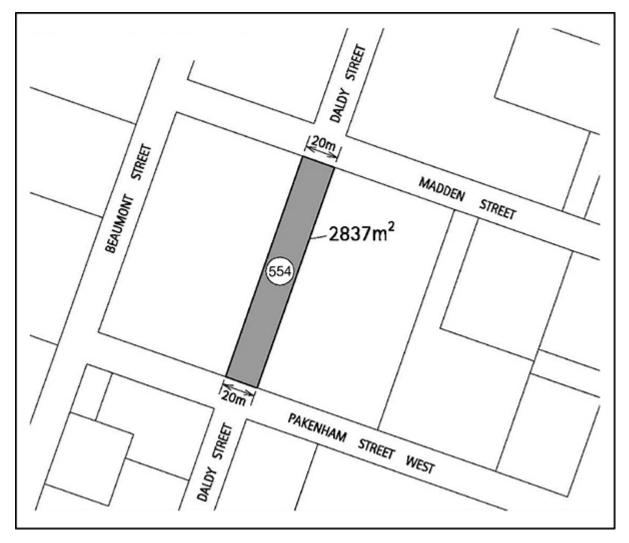
b. The territorial authority resolves that it has made, and is continuing to make, substantial progress or

effort towards giving effect to the designation and fixes a longer period to give effect to the designation; or

c. The designation lapses earlier by virtue of the Unitary Plan ceasing to be operative.

# Attachments

#### Diagram of Designation 554 - Road



#### **555 Jellicoe Street**

Designation Number	555
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	West end of Jellicoe Street, Wynyard Quarter
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 386, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area Section) 2005
Lapse Date	15 years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

### **Description**

Road.

### **Conditions**

1. If any archaeological site is exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply: a. Immediately when it becomes apparent that an archaeological site has been exposed, all site works shall cease, except that works may continue to prevent the escape of any contaminants that would result in any further pollution of the environment; and

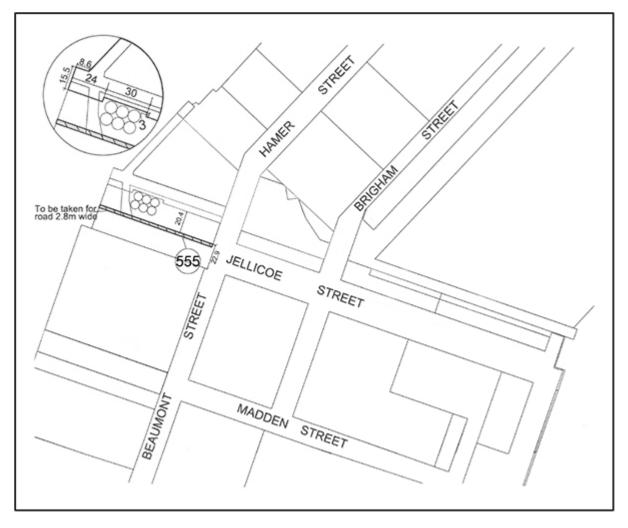
b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts are untouched.

The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, the Department of Conservation and the Manager Planning of the council that an archaeological site has been exposed, so that appropriate action can be taken. This is to ensure that such persons are given reasonable time as determined by the Council to record the archaeological features, including a photographic record, before work recommences on the site.

2. The period within which this designation shall lapse if not given effect to in accordance with section 184 of the Resource Management Act 1991 shall be 15 years from the date on which it is confirmed.

# Attachments

#### Diagram of Designation 555 - Road



### 556 Bycroft Reserve Water Protection Reserve

Designation Number	556
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	Bycroft Reserve, 122R and 122S Neilson Street and 43 Galway Street, Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H10-31, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	31 August 2022

### **Purpose**

Water protection reserve to protect the aquatic moss Fissidens berteroi and its habitat.

## Conditions

### General

1. Measures shall be taken to protect the existence of the aquatic moss Fissidens berteroi, indigenous vegetation and wildlife; and

2. The Requiring Authority shall use appropriate measures to ensure minimum water flow of 30m<sup>3</sup>/day (0.31 l/sec) in the Bycroft Stream is maintained to protect the wetland.

### Attachments

### 600 Tawhitokino Regional Park

Designation Number	600
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	265 Kawakawa Bay Coast Road, Clevedon
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 188, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

### Conditions

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures

		iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems	Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

#### Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

#### Transport

6. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

#### **Parking and Access**

6. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform

the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

### **Attachments**

### 601 Hunua Ranges Regional Park

Designation Number	601	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	Moumoukai Road, Hunua	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Designation	Designation 189, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002; Designation 192, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002; and Designation 100, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

### **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

### **Conditions**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage

		<ul><li>ii. Track surfaces</li><li>iii. Track structures</li><li>iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track</li></ul>
Buildings, structures and utility services, including	Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet
drainage systems	Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

#### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

#### Transport

5. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;
ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

#### **Parking and Access**

6. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in

order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

### Attachments

#### 602 Regional Botanic Gardens

Designation Number	602
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	100 Hill Road, Manurewa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 190, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Auckland botanic gardens - to create and maintain gardens, buildings, structures and visitor services for the propagation, display, conservation, education and research of plants, and to facilitate the development of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities, education and events. Works include operation, upgrade and maintenance associated with the aforementioned activities.

### Conditions

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Auckland Botanic Gardens (2001) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development a	nd maintenance of	Nature of works
park infrastruct	ure	
Gardens and garden structures	Construction and maintenance of gardens and garden structures	Works and structures associated with operating and maintaining display gardens, including workshops, garden walls, structures, ornamental ponds, and education and interpretation facilities.
Garden pathways	Construction and maintenance of garden pathways in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of the main garden path up to 3.5 metres in width and secondary loop paths and garden paths up to 1.8 metres in width, including the construction of path structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing paths involving: (i) Water tables and track drainage (ii) Track surfaces (iii) Modification of vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the path.
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3 metres in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: (i) Water Tables and track drainage (ii) Track surfaces (iii) Track structures (iv) Modification of vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the track

Buildings, structures and utility services, including drainage systems	Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates, shade shelters, information kiosks and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
	Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Maintenance of car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: (i) Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants (ii) The development of approved works (iii) The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Auckland Botanic Gardens Master Plan 2009 and any subsequent management plan.

Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works: a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; andb. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

### Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

### Exemptions

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved management plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;

ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists;

- iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and
- iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan,

particularly onsite manoeuvring.

#### Parking & Access

6. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Auckland Botanic Gardens Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan.

### **Attachments**

### 603 Omana Regional Park

Designation Number	603
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	44R Maraetai Drive, Maraetai
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 191, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# **Conditions**

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings,	Construction and	The construction of utility services and minor
structures and	maintenance of minor	recreational structures, such as notice boards,
utility services,	recreational structures and	information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles,

including drainage systems	utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage

values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

5. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters: i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications; ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate); iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite

iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

#### **Parking and Access**

6. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

### **Attachments**

### 605 Duder Regional Park

Designation Number	605
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	933R North Road, Clevedon
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 270, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

### **Conditions**

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings, structures and	Construction and maintenance of minor	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards,
utility services,	recreational structures and	information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles,

including drainage systems	utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings,	entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m2 in area.
Car parking and roads	structures and utility services Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage

values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

#### Transport

5. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters: i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications; ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate); iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite

### Parking and Access

manoeuvring.

6. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# **Attachments**

No attachments.

## 606 Miami Street Local and Sports Park

Designation Number	606
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	14 Miami Street, Mangere East
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 203, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Local and sports park including esplanade reserves, accessways and walkways. Works include buildings, parking, operation, maintenance and upgrade of land for the aforementioned purposes.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

No attachments.

## 607 Manukau Memorial Gardens

Designation Number	607	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	361 Puhinui Road, Papatoetoe	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Designation	Designation 222, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002; Designation 222A, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002; and Designation 223, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

# **Purpose**

Cemetery and crematorium.

# **Conditions**

### **Outline Plan of Works**

1. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 1, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan of Works.

#### Exemptions:

2. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of cemetery infrastructure		Nature of works
Burials	The construction of works associated with interments, including ornamental gardens.	Structures, such as burial plots, berms, headstones and mausoleums.
Paths and tracks	Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks up to 2.5 metres in width, including the construction of structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot- bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing paths and tracks involving: i. Water tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the track.
Minor buildings, structures and utility services,	Construction and maintenance of minor buildings and structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, outdoor seating, entrance
including drainage	Maintenance, repairs and minor	gates, shade shelters, pavilions and toilet

systems	alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	blocks.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Cemetery Management Plan

### 3. Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

### Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of a cemetery but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural, cultural and historic values that significantly contribute to the cemetery setting.

This condition (Condition 2) will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Cemetery Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

## **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 2 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and subsubsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (Heritage NZ) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the Heritage NZ advised of the discovery. The Heritage NZ will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the Heritage NZ, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Cemetery Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a cemetery.

# **Attachments**

No attachments.

## 608 Regional Parkland at Waitawa

Designation Number	608
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	1168 Clevedon-Kawakawa Road, Clevedon
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 312, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# **Conditions**

### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings,	Construction and	The construction of utility services and minor
structures and	maintenance of minor	recreational structures, such as notice boards,
utility services,	recreational structures and	information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles,

including drainage systems	utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.	
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons	
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards	
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest	

Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

# Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

# Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage

values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

## Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters: i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications; ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate); iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite

# Parking and Access

manoeuvring.

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

## **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# **Attachments**

No attachments.

## 610 Manukau Memorial Gardens

Designation Number	610
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	431 Puhinui Road, Papatoetoe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 222B, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	31 August 2022

# **Purpose**

Cemetery (extension B).

# **Conditions**

### **Outline Plan of Works**

1. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 1, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan of Works.

## Exemptions

2. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of cemetery infrastructure		Nature of works
Burials	The construction of works associated with interments, including ornamental gardens.	Structures, such as burial plots, berms, headstones and mausoleums.

Paths and tracks	Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of paths and tracks up to 2.5 metres in width, including the construction of structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing paths and tracks involving: i. Water tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the track.
Minor buildings, structures and utility services, including	Construction and maintenance of minor buildings and structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, outdoor seating, entrance gates, shade shelters, pavilions and toilet blocks.
drainage systems	Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	
Car parking and roads	Maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of native vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Cemetery Management Plan

# Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

3. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritageplace (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; andb. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

#### Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of a cemetery but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural, cultural and historic values that significantly contribute to the cemetery setting.

This condition (Condition 2) will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

# General

4 The works undertaken to give effect to the designation shall be generally in accordance with the plans and information submitted by GHD Limited on behalf of Community Policy and Planning Directorate, Manukau City Council referenced as Proposal 34715, updated Sheet No 1 numbered by Council.

## Amalgamation

5. Prior to the commencement of any development works on the subject site, the existing cemetery and crematorium designated sites, being Part Lot 2 DP 11565 and Allotment 507 Parish of Manurewa and Lot 1 DP 41610 and Lot 1 DP 201144 and Sections 1 and 2 So 69950 and Part Lot 1 DP 96646, shall be amalgamated to the Council's satisfaction. This shall be accomplished by the registration of a covenant pursuant to Section 108(2)(d) of the Resource Management Act 1991. The covenant shall be prepared by the Council's solicitor at the consent holder's expense.

This covenant shall be registered on the Certificates of Title of the above mentioned lots to require that the lots shall not to be separately sold or otherwise disposed of in any way except in conjunction with each other. The Council's solicitor will be instructed by Council officers to prepare the necessary documentation upon receipt of all information, documentation and deposit of \$750.00 from the applicant in accordance with the attached form. A copy of Council's requirements for the preparation of legal documentation is attached in this regard. (See attached form GEN-026 and Advice Note No. 3).

## Landscaping

6. A Landscape Plan ("LP") shall be submitted to the satisfaction of the Manager Resource Consents and Compliance under the OPW prior to its implementation within the proposed designation.

Landscaping of the subject site shall be completed prior to the commencement of the use of the site for cemetery purposes.

### **Esplanade Reserve**

7. A 20 m esplanade reserve indicated on the approved plan, referenced Proposal 34715 Sheet No 1 of 1, shall be vested with Council at no cost or compensation to the Council, prior to the commencement of the use of the site for cemetery purposes.

### Archaeological

8. If any traditional sites, taonga, or other archaeological sites are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

(a) works in the immediate vicinity of the site that has been exposed shall cease;

(b) the site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched;

(c) the site supervisor shall notify representatives of local iwi, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, the Auckland Council, and in the case of human remains, the Police. This notification includes such persons being given reasonable time to record and recover archaeological features discovered before work may recommence on the site. In the event of any New Zealand Historic Places Trust matter, work may not recommence until approval to do so has been given;

(d) any newly discovered archaeological site shall be screened by a fence at least 1.0 m in height until any necessary authority required by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust is obtained. The fencing shall be supervised by a suitably qualified archaeologist to determine the appropriate location for fencing. No construction material or equipment shall be stored within the fenced area;

e) any geological discoveries shall be recorded and, where practicable, damage to those features minimised. Records of any such geological discoveries shall be provided to the Auckland Council for information and future reference.

#### Contamination

9. Prior to the commencement of any activity on site (including earthworks) the following reports shall be prepared in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment's Contaminated Land Management Guidelines and be submitted to the Council for approval (unless prior agreement has been obtained):

(a) a complete Preliminary Site Investigation Report ("PSIR") including a site walkover plus discussion of issues and risks relating to groundwater affecting burial plot depth and also potential groundwater contamination arising from burial leachates/contaminants from bodies, embalming materials, medical devices, personal effects, or casket materials;

(b) a Site Investigation / Detailed Site Investigation Report ("SIR/DSIR") that addresses horticultural soil contamination and groundwater issues. In particular to groundwater issues, this should determine the suitability of the designated land for various interment depths and other site activities. It will involve monitoring and investigation of ground water levels. It shall

demonstrate how interments can be undertaken on the designated land in manner that will not result in burial into the ground water table and ensure that ground water quality would not be compromised from leachate or contaminants from bodies, embalming materials, medical devices, personal effects, or casket materials. The assessment shall specifically detail mitigation of high, seasonal or other variations in groundwater levels (including drainage, or restrictions on burial depth or the areal extent of burials or land uses) and any other issues that could impact on ground water quality. This information may form part of a Management and Monitoring Plan for the site. The SIR / DSIR will identify any remediation that is required to protect site workers (e.g. earth breaking, future ground staff) and the public;

(c) where required, a Remediation Action Plan ("RAP") in relation to any contamination on the designated site. Following sign-off of the RAP, the RAP shall be fully implemented;

(d) a Site Validation Report ("SVR") prepared and submitted to the Council within three months of the remediation works being completed for sign-off; and

(e) a Monitoring and Management Plan ("MMP") prepared and submitted prior to the commencement of any activity on site including earthworks (unless otherwise authorised by the Council).

10. Should any contaminants be discovered during any other earthworks, works shall immediately cease and the Council's Team Leader - Resource Compliance and the Council's contaminated land specialist advisor shall be immediately notified. Works shall not recommence until further investigations and appropriate remediation has been undertaken to the satisfaction of the Council. This process shall be incorporated into the site management plan for the site development works.

#### Transportation

11. The OPW required by condition (2) shall include engineering plans to address all internal road works, associated parking, loading, manoeuvring and circulation areas at 431 Puhinui Road.

Any proposed changes to the operation of the existing accesses at Manukau Memorial Gardens shall take into consideration the following for a review by the Council and New Zealand Transportation Agency, prior to implementation:

(a) up to-date traffic modelling data;

(b) traffic distribution and queue length at Manukau Memorial Gardens proposed permanent access during peak times;

(c) front boundary set back of 20 m to incorporate the four lanes for Puhinui Road, aligned with the land designated on either side of this access point;

(d) the right-turn bay for the western entrance increased to 40m in length;

(e) the western entrance controlled by a 'Stop' sign as proposed under the application for the eastbound slip-lane for the western entrance;

(f) road marking and signage details;

(g) detail on removal and reinstatement of the existing eastern access and the existing access at 431 Puhinui Road, including time-frames and temporary traffic management procedures;

(h) Swept Paths: The western vehicle crossing within State Highway 20B shall be designed to accommodate the swept path of the largest vehicle expected to use it. When turning left the vehicle must not be required to cross the road centreline or the right hand edge of the rear traffic lane where there is more than one lane;

(i) Separate Entry and Exits: Where activities provide separate entry and exit crossings they are to be clearly marked as such;

(j) impact on street furniture, street trees to be addressed; and

(k) evidence of consultation with New Zealand Transport Agency.

12. Alterations to the 397 Puhinui Road (western) access shall be constructed and operated in accordance with the following plans (or later versions as approved by the NZTA):

(a) Sheet number 39123 LM-02 prepared by Aurecon dated 6/7/10; and

(b) Sheet number 39123 LS-02 prepared by Aurecon dated 6/7/10.

Works undertaken on the 397 Puhinui Road (western) access shall be to the satisfaction of the NZTA.

13. The utilisation of the two existing entrances (eastern access located at 361 Puhinui Road and western access located at 397 Puhinui Road) to Manukau Memorial Gardens shall be retained and the eastern access shall be closed off no more than one year after the opening of the western access. The eastern access shall then be removed and the berm reinstated to the satisfaction of the NZTA within 6 months of closure.

14. The existing access servicing 431 Puhinui Road shall not be used for the designated purpose (i.e. cemetery) or works associated with establishing the designated use. When rural activities cease at 431 Puhinui Road, the existing access shall be removed and the berm reinstated to the satisfaction of the NZTA.

#### Earthworks

15. Engineering plans shall be submitted to the Council for approval prior to earthworks construction to demonstrate how the land modification works are to be undertaken to ensure that there is no 'dust' or 'soil erosion / siltation' that might create an adverse effect on the receiving environment.

16. Prior to commencement of earthworks, an Environmental Management Plan ("EMP") shall be submitted to the Manager - Resource Consents and Compliance for approval, detailing measures for the monitoring of the following matters during the course of the construction:

(a) method of dust control;

(b) method of vegetation disposal;

(c) identification of any noxious plants;

(d) method of noise control

(e) level of monitoring and recording of any problems or complaints and the mitigating measures taken; and

(f) control measures to ensure that any trucks leaving the site do not deposit soil or other debris on the roading network.

#### **Stormwater Quality**

17. Engineering plans shall be submitted for the Council's approval to demonstrate how stormwater runoff from the establishment of any future car parking and manoeuvring areas is specifically treated to minimise the adverse effects to the receiving marine environment.

#### **Engineering plans**

18. Engineering plans shall be submitted for approval by the Council for stormwater drainage, water quality treatment, wastewater drainage, water supply and underground power and telephone services as required for subsequent Outline Plan of Works. These works are subject to the following requirements:

(a) all materials, workmanship and testing shall be in accordance with the current Auckland Council Engineering Standards;

(b) all construction work shall be supervised by an engineering representative appointed by the consent holder

(c) on completion of the work, as-built plans and a completion certificate shall be forwarded to Council's appointed field officer;

(d) a 'pre-construction' meeting shall be arranged at least 48 hours prior to commencement of the works; and

(e) all works on existing public wastewater, stormwater and watermains shall be carried out by a Watercare/ Council approved licensed contractor at the consent holder's expense.

## 611 Greenmount Refuse Disposal

Designation Number	611
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	1 Harris Road, East Tamaki
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 195, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

The Greenmount Landfill is designated as Interim Regional Refuse Disposal Landfill for the purposes of and in relation to refuse disposal.

The list of activities which are provided for by the designation are the following:

- Refuse landfill;
- Receipt, storage and disposal of refuse;
- Collection, disposal and power generation from landfill gas;
- Reception and weighbridge facilities;
- Stormwater control;
- Leachate control;
- Ancillary buildings and structures; and
- Other activities ancillary to the above activities and the operation of a refuse landfill.

#### Explanation:

For some eight years commencing in 1960 the former Manukau City Council itself used part of the quarried area for refuse disposal. In 1980 the site opened as a regional refuse disposal landfill as a means of backfilling the quarried area. The site was designated for this purpose at the requirement of the former Auckland Regional Authority.

A large portion of the land is the subject of a bequest, under the will of the late Mrs SJ Lushington, to the territorial authority in whose district the land is situated, upon trust for public recreation purposes. Reflecting this bequest, the site has the underlying zoning of Public Open Space. Prior to its end use as a recreation area, the landfill continues to be used for refuse disposal purposes.

The site is well located for the purposes of refuse disposal on a regional basis and in 1985 the former Regional Authority served a further requirement to extend the quarrying and landfill operation onto an adjoining site (Lot 2 DP 81107).

In 1992 Northern Disposal Systems Ltd (NDS) took over responsibility for the Greenmount refuse disposal operations from the former Auckland Regional Council. NDS is a Local

Authority Trading Enterprise (LATE) established under the Auckland Regional Services Trust (ARST). NDS has subsequently purchased the Stevensons Quarry land and this is to be passed to Auckland Council for recreation uses at the completion of land filling along with the Lushington Estate.

The Auckland Council retains the power to designate for Northern Disposal Systems' facilities. In 1995 the former Auckland Regional Council requested that the existing designation for the whole site be carried over into the reviewed legacy Manukau City District Plan. Northern Disposal Systems has been granted a land use consent to carry on land filling until the year 2003. The Greenmount refuse disposal operation is to be managed in accordance with the conditions of this designation, the resource consents obtained in respect of this site and the associated consent conditions.

The Greenmount refuse disposal operation is primarily a land filling operation. A gas collection system and gas fired power station are components of that operation.

Greenmount is designed as a co-disposal sanitary landfill for the disposal of domestic and special wastes.

# Conditions

#### 1.0 - Design of Access to Road Network

#### 1.1 Vehicle Crossing Design

a. Vehicle crossings shall intersect with the carriageway at an angle of between 45° and 90° and cross the property boundary at an angle of between 75° and 105°.

b. Vehicle crossings shall comply with the following minimum and maximum widths. This rule also applies to vehicle crossings shared by more than one property.

	Min Width of	Max Width of
one-way	3.0 metres	6.0 metres
two-way	3.0 metres	9.0 metres

#### **1.2 Gradients**

The grade of vehicle crossings shall not exceed 1:8. For curved ramps and driveways, the gradient is measured along the inside radius.

## 1.3 Separation of Driveways

The following minimum separation distances shall apply to vehicle crossings:

a. Three metres between vehicle crossings as measured at the kerb.

b. 1.5 metres between the vehicle crossing and the applicant's side of property boundary as measured at the kerb and perpendicular to the kerb. This provision shall not apply in respect of vehicle crossings shared by adjoining properties.

#### 1.4 Swept Paths

All vehicle crossings within the primary road network, or within roads within which a centreline is defined shall be designed to accommodate the swept path of the largest vehicle expected to use it. When turning left the vehicle must not be required to cross the road centreline or the right hand edge of the rear traffic lane where there is more than one lane.

## **1.5 Separate Entry and Exits**

Where activities provide separate entry and exit crossings they are to be clearly marked as such.

### 2.0 — Parking and Vehicle Circulation

### 2.1 Provision of Parking

### 2.1.1 Number of Parking Spaces to be Provided

a. The number of parking spaces to be provided shall be 1 per 50m<sup>2</sup> GFA, or 0.7 per FTE employee (where the number of employees is known), whichever is the lesser.

b. When the assessment of the number of parking spaces required in respect of the use of any land or building results in a fraction, a fraction under one half shall be disregarded and fractions of one half or more shall require an additional parking space.

### 2.1.2 Diminution of Land Available

The parking area that is made available about a building in compliance with the requirements for off-road parking shall not be diminished by the subsequent construction of any structure, by the storage of goods, or by any other activity, but a private garage may be erected.

#### 2.1.3 Allocation of Parking Spaces

The requiring authority or other occupier of the site shall not unreasonably allocate or manage the parking spaces so as to prevent staff, fleet vehicles, visitors or particular occupiers associated with that site from utilising this parking.

#### 2.2 Provision of Loading Space

2.2.1 Any activity within the designation that generates delivery trips by heavy vehicles, shall make adequate provision on the site for a loading space.

2.2.2 Part of any yard of a site may be used to provide a loading space for any site provided that the loading space and method of loading shall at no time:

- a. cause the footpath or access to the rear of the site or access to an adjacent property to be blocked; or
- b. create a traffic hazard on the road.

2.2.3 The number of loading spaces to be provided in respect of any of the following uses on any particular site shall be determined according to the following table:

Gross Floor Area of Activity (Square	Number of Off-Road Loading Spaces to be
0-20,000	1
20,001-50,000	2
Over 50,000	<ul> <li>1 + 1 for every additional 25,000m<sup>2</sup> of gross floor area</li> </ul>

#### 2.3 Design of Parking and Circulation Areas

All parking in the form of a parking lot or a parking building, shall conform with layout, access and any other requirements of this condition.

### 2.3.1 Vehicle Dimensions

Each parking space to be provided in terms of this Section shall be in accordance with the dimensions specified in Attachment 1 Carparking layout and suitably laid out to accommodate a 90 percentile motor car as defined by the Ministry of Transport. The dimensions and tracking curve of this vehicle are shown in Attachment 2 Minimum radius tracking curve for 90 percentile car.

### 2.3.2 Reverse Manoeuvring

All parking areas shall be designed to ensure that vehicles are not required to reverse either onto or off the site; and are not required to execute more than a three point turn to exit the site based on the 90 percentile motor car as defined within Attachment 2 Minimum radius tracking curve for 90 percentile car.

## 2.3.3 Vehicle Queuing

Sites shall be laid out in such a way that vehicles using or waiting to use on site facilities shall not queue into the adjoining road or obstruct entry to or exit from the site. The minimum distance between any such facility and the mid point of the property boundary edge of any vehicle crossing to the site shall be 12 metres (the property boundary having been adjusted for any proposed road widening).

## 2.3.4 Design and Constructional Details

All public and private parking areas shall comply with the following requirements:

a. The parking area shall be maintained at all times so as not to create a dust nuisance;
b. Provision shall be made to illuminate access driveways and pedestrian areas within public parking areas used during the hours of darkness. Illumination shall not be directed towards any adjacent residentially zoned land. All exterior lighting must be designed, located and at all times directed, screened, adjusted and maintained to ensure that the direct illuminance from the lighting installation shall not exceed:

• 10 lux (lumens per square metre) at or within the boundary of all affected residential sites between the hours of 10.00pm and 7.00 am;

• 20 lux at or within the boundary of all affected residential sites at all other times when exterior

lighting is required;

c. Parking areas and signs and markings shall be maintained by the owner or occupier so that at all times they remain legible and available for use by vehicles;

d. All parking spaces provided to meet the requirements of clause 2.1.1 of this condition shall be right angled parking spaces;

e. The design and layout of parking areas shall be such that vehicles are not required to reverse a distance greater than 30 metres to enter or exit any parking space or exit any parking aisle in the event that the parking spaces within the aisle are occupied; and f. Where there are several separate parking areas within a site (or sites where joint parking areas are involved), then internal vehicular access between the parking areas shall be provided so that vehicles do not have to use the adjoining road network to travel between carparks.

### 2.3.5 Provisions for Disabled Persons

Where it is proposed to establish the use of any land or erect any building and that use or building is listed in Schedule 2 of the Building Act 2004 carparking spaces for the exclusive use of vehicles driven by persons with disabilities or any person accompanying a person or persons with disabilities, shall be provided as follows:

a. No fewer than one carparking spaces for the disabled shall be provided where the total number of carparking spaces is between 1 and 10; no fewer than two carparking spaces for the disabled shall be provided where the total number of parking spaces is between 11 and 99; and one additional carparking spaces for the disabled for each additional 50 parking spaces or part thereof;

b. Such carparking space or spaces shall be credited towards the number carparking spaces required; and

c. Such carparking spaces shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of the New Zealand Standard Specification 4121: 2001. Access from such carparking spaces to buildings shall also be designed in accordance with these standards and carparking spaces shall be so located to ensure that the distance to be traversed is as short as possible.

## 2.3.6 Design of Loading Spaces

a. Location

A loading space or loading spaces shall be so located as to fulfil the purpose for which loading is required in relation to the functional design of the building and the area and shape of the site. The extent of the area required for manoeuvring in respect of any loading space shall be sufficient to accommodate the largest vehicle that is expected to utilise the loading space. In determining that area there shall be taken as a minimum guide the 90 percentile truck tracking curve shown in Attachment 3 Minimum radius tracking curve for a 8m rigid truck; b. Loading Docks Fronting Roads or Service Lanes

The minimum dimensions for a loading dock fronting directly on to a road or service lane shall be sufficient to accommodate the largest vehicle that is expected to utilise the loading space. As a minimum guide, they shall be 3.5m wide by 3.5m high by 7.5m deep measured from the road or service lane boundary of the site. In the case of a loading dock to be used by articulated vehicles, the dock shall not be less than 11m deep measured from the road or service lane boundary of the site; and

#### c.Reverse Manoeuvring

Except for loading areas with access to a cul-de-sac or service lane, all loading areas shall be

designed to ensure that the vehicles using them are not required to reverse either onto or off the site and are not required to execute more than a three point turn to exit the site (based on the appropriate truck tracking curve). In complying with the above the truck tracking curve shall not track over any defined parking spaces required to satisfy Condition 2.3 of this condition or require a vehicle to reverse more than 30 metres on site.

### 2.4 Traffic Management Works

The Council shall assess any Outline Plan of Works by the requiring authority for any development or redevelopment of the designated site.

A Traffic Management Plan shall be submitted to the Council as part of any outline plan of works application having regard to the potential transportation related effects of the development, which include:

- removal or relocation of a street tree, traffic signals, street light, bus shelter, traffic sign, or street furniture as a result from any proposed vehicle crossing
- any proposed public and private parking spaces and access drives and aisles
- stormwater drainage from any proposed parking area.

The requiring authority shall be required to meet the reasonable costs of all access and traffic management works (including any additional land required to accommodate these works) associated with an activity on the designated site to the extent that such works are required to meet safety, access, egress, or amenity considerations related to the activity or where the works are required to mitigate the likely adverse effects from the activity on the safety or operation of the transport network.

#### **Advice Notes**

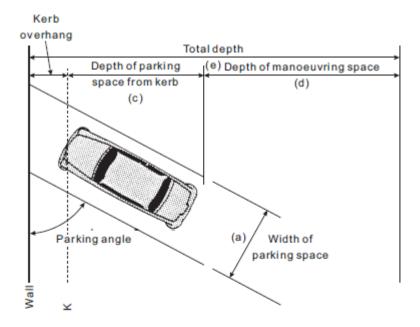
1. The Greenmount Landfill is also subject to the following regional resource consent and their conditions, granted by the former Auckland Regional Council:

- No. 928676 Diversion and discharge of stormwater
- No. 928677 Discharge of leachate and landfill gas through the clay liner No. 928678 Diversion of groundwater
- No. 949458 Discharge of landfill gas to the atmosphere
- No. 949459 Discharge contaminants onto and into land; and
- Resource consent PRM6291/1 issued by the former Manukau City Council.

2. There are additional consents in relation to the methane gas and power generation plant.

# **Attachments**

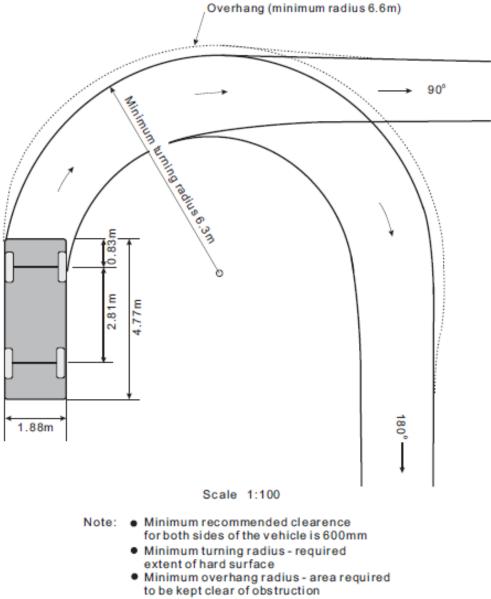
#### Attachment 1 – Carparking layout



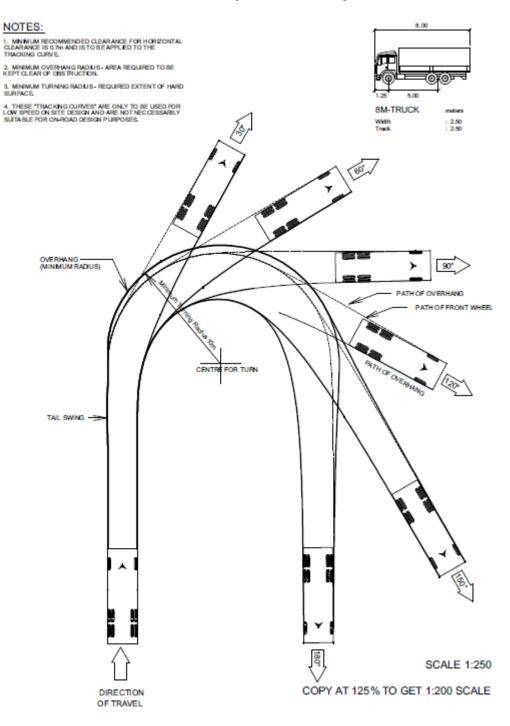
Type of Parking		Stall Width (a)	Stall from wall (b)	Depth from kerb (c)	Manoeuvre Aisle Width (d)	Total Depth (e)
Parking Angle	Туре	ALL MEASUREMENTS ARE IN METRES				
90°	Nose in	2.5 2.6 2.8	4.9	3.9	7.7 7.0 6.6	12.6 11.9 11.5
75°	Nose in	2.5 2.6 2.8	5.2	3.9	6.3 5.2 4.1	11.5 10.4 9.3
60°	Nose in	2.5 2.6 2.8	5.2	4.2	4.1 3.5 3.2	9.3 8.7 8.4
45°	Nose in	2.5 2.6 2.8	4.9	4.1	2.6 2.4 2.3	7.5 7.3 7.2
30°	Nosein	2.5 2.6 2.8	4.0	3.4	2.4 2.4 2.3	6.4 6.4 6.3
0°	Parallel	2.5	Stall length 6.1m		3.7	

Note: Ministry of Transport recommends a minimum manoeuvre aisle width of 3.7m

Attachment 2 Minimum radius tracking curve for 90 percentile car



Attachment 3 Minimum radius tracking curve for a 8m rigid truck;



### 612 Whitford Landfill

Designation Number	612
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	373 Whitford-Maraetai Road, Whitford
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 229, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Rule 10.2.8.1.1 Whitford Landfill Landfilling Designation (Zone 1): Purposes

a. Subject to the conditions set out in Rule 10.2.8.1.1.1, the area shown as "Zone 1" in Figure 10.2.1 may be used for the purposes of:

- A refuse landfill and for the ponding and disposal of leachate
- Recycling and composting
- Residents' transfer station
- Recreational paths
- Other activities ancillary to the above activities

b. In these conditions "Landfill Operator" means the Auckland Council in its capacity as operator of the Whitford Landfill; and also includes any agent operator of the Auckland Council; or other successor or successors as operator of the Whitford Landfill.

#### Explanation:

The Whitford Landfill has been designated for many years. In 2005 a Notice of Requirement was sought to alter the existing designation in order to increase the life of the Landfill beyond 2014. The Council decided that the new time frame would allow landfilling for approximately 35 years, to coincide with the expiry date of the regional consents. The landfill area is shown in Figure 10.2.1.

The designation is identified by four areas which are referred to as Landfill Zones 1, 2, 3 and Landfill Zone 1/Quarry. Each zone is also referred by descriptive names, such as "Excavation of Cover Material Designation".

Zone 1 and Landfill Zone 1/Quarry make provision for the disposal of refuse during the planning period having regard to the topography of the land, so that while full use can be made of material available within the area for covering refuse, the operation can be conducted with a minimum of detraction from the amenities of the neighbourhood. The combined areas currently designated at Whitford for landfill purposes (Zone 1 and Landfill Zone 1/Quarry) have a life of approximately 35 years.

The southern part of the designation, Zone 2 known as the "O'Brien Property" was purchased by the Council as a source of additional cover material, to the landfill, with the purpose of reducing the traffic and other effects of importing cover material from elsewhere.

The northern part of the designation, Zone 3 known as "Curries Farm", was purchased by the

Council for the spray irrigation of leachate from the landfill. On 21 November 1994 Auckland Council granted a resource consent for the spray irrigation of treated leachate on to part of the land in the northern part of the designation.

Special conditions and restrictions are set out for each of the zones of the designated area for the future protection of the amenities of the area.

Council has undertaken the realignment and upgrading of sections of Ormiston Road in order to improve the principal route to the landfill and for the benefit of other road users. The Landfill Operator also has a number of regional consents from the Auckland Council covering aspects of the landfill activities. The conditions of this designation complement the conditions of the ARC consents.

Recognising the need for correct loading of trucks and trailers carrying refuse through the City, access roads leading to the designated area will be patrolled at regular intervals (including weekends), by Council, and it will enforce its powers under its Bylaws and the Litter Act 1979.

# Conditions

### **Restrictions on Footprint**

a. The disposal of refuse shall be confined to the area showing the limits of refuse disposal in Figure 10.2.2 at the rear of this section.

#### Proviso:

No areas outside the Interim Footprint shown in Figure 10.2.2 at the rear of this section may be developed or used for refuse disposal except in accordance with the relevant parts of the Management Plan required under condition (d) and approved under condition (f).

#### **General Requirements**

a. The landfill and all associated activities, development and works (including postclosure aftercare) shall:

- Be designed, constructed, operated and maintained as a modern landfill in accordance with currently recognised good sanitary landfill practice
- Be undertaken in accordance with such practice by persons appropriately qualified and experienced for the particular purpose
- Comply in all respects with these conditions to the satisfaction of the Council's Director of Planning and Resource Management or other specified officer and any other statutory authority having regulatory jurisdiction over the matter
- Proceed in accordance with the Management Plan referred to in condition (d) but as amended from time to time in accordance with these conditions of the designation. No development may proceed until the relevant part of the Management Plan has been approved
- Be subject to compliance with all necessary resource consents from the Auckland Council and any other applicable statutory requirements.

(For the avoidance of doubt where any conditions attaching to any necessary resource consent or any other statutory requirements impose more stringent requirements on the landfill than these conditions, then the more stringent requirements shall prevail).

b. A residents transfer station and recycling facilities shall be established and maintained on the landfill site for so long as the site is used for refuse disposal purposes.

#### **Management Plan**

a. The Landfill Operator shall maintain and keep current the following plans and manuals ("the Management Plan"), the basis of which shall be the Landfill Management Plan held by the Council in its records on the Whitford Landfill and as subsequently approved by the Council. The Landfill Management Plan shall be completed no later than 3 months after the confirmation of the designation.

Plans and Manuals Comprising the Management Plan:

- Design Manual
- Construction Manual
- Monitoring Manual
- Operations Manual
- Contingency Manual
- Site Landscaping Plan
- Post-Closure Aftercare Plan

b. The Management Plan (and any amendments) shall give effect to these conditions and otherwise generally accord with the Outline Management Plan.

c.Each part of the Management Plan (and any amendments) shall:

- Be subject to the approval of:
- The Council in consultation with the Peer Review Panel referred to in condition (j); and
- When so approved, be strictly adhered to at all times
- Be subject to review (including a review of the performance of the practices and procedures in the Plan) by the Peer Review Panel on an annual basis or earlier if required by the Council.

d. Amendments shall be made to the Management Plan to incorporate:

- Requirements of the Council to ensure compliance with these conditions (including requirements made on the advice of the Peer Review Panel)
- Changes sought by the Landfill Operator to give better effect to these conditions which have been reviewed by the Peer Review Panel and have the approval of the Council where appropriate

• The requirements of any applicable enactment.

Any amendments required by this clause shall be incorporated without delay in and shall form part of the approved Management Plan.

Matters to be covered in the Management Plan

e. The Management Plan shall contain provisions dealing with the following mailers:

	Specific Condition
Waste Acceptance Criteria indicating categories of refuse accepted at the Landfill	
Stages of development	(-)
The separation of existing and future areas of refuse placement	(-)
Right of access	(s)
Hours of operation	(u)
Categories of refuse accepted at the landfill	(x) (y)
Liner construction	(b)
Site Access, internal roading, vehicle stacking areas and traffic management	(v)
Occupational Safety and Health	(-)
Mediation	(q)
Methods of handling and disposal of refuse including controlled waste	(x) (y)
Refuse covering and capping	(aa)
Landscape amelioration, maintenance and restoration work	(rr) (vv)
Litter control	(kk)
Recycling, residents waste transfer station and composting operations	(C)
Stormwater management	(-)
Leachate management	(w)
Landfill gas management	(hh)
Nuisance control	(jj) (nn)
Monitoring and record keeping	(oo) (qq)
Contingency plans	(d)
Emergency procedures	(-)
Site closure and rehabilitation	(rr) (ww)
Aftercare requirements	(ww)
Community liaison	(k)
Cultural Heritage Sites	(-)
Such other matters as are considered appropriate from time to time by the Council	(-)

f. The Management Plan shall expressly require compliance with these conditions:

• That gas wells and other permanent engineering features are located so as to be as unobtrusive as possible from adjacent land and to be compatible with the site Landscaping

and Post-Closure Aftercare Plans

 That a layer of low permeability materials be constructed above the existing landfill to direct leachate from new refuse to new leachate collection drains. The layer shall be of such thickness and permeability as to ensure the minimisation of movement of leachate into the underlying refuse and the avoidance of adverse environmental effects.

### **Peer Review Panel**

j. For the operating life of the landfill and such further period as the Council may require the Landfill Operator shall establish and maintain an independent Peer Review Panel. The composition of the Peer Review Panel shall be as approved by the Council's Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance, and the Auckland Council following consultation with any Community Committee established under condition (p); and shall comprise not less than 3 nor more than 5 suitably qualified and experienced persons one of whom shall be the nominee of any Community Committee established under condition q.

k. The objectives of the Peer Review Panel will be to ensure that the conditions of this Rule are met and to ensure that all engineering works authorised by the Auckland Council achieve design specifications.

I. All reasonable costs of the Peer Review Panel in undertaking its functions set out in these conditions shall be met by the Landfill Operator.

m. The Peer Review Panel may co-opt other specialist members to assist in any of its functions for specified periods subject to the approval of the Council, and after consultation with the Landfill Operator. The Peer Review Panel shall appoint one of its members as convener.

n. The Peer Review Panel shall undertake all of the following functions save to the extent modified by the Auckland Council in respect of matters over which it has jurisdiction:i. Reviewing the adequacy of the various parts of the Management Plan prior to their initial approval by the Council and thereafter on an annual basis.

ii. Being satisfied that conditions (a) and (b) are being complied with and that the landfill and all associated activities and works (including post closure aftercare) are adequate to ensure the ongoing containment of refuse and leachate.

iii. Reviewing any proposed modifications to the design, construction, operation or aftercare of the landfill and all associated activities and works.

- iv. Taking such steps as are necessary to ensure that the following are undertaken to its satisfaction:
- The monitoring of the construction and performance of the landfill liner
- The monitoring and testing referred to in condition (qq) the evaluation of the results of the monitoring and any consequential testing.
- v. From time to time drawing to the Council's attention any changes to the management plan that it considers necessary or desirable and any other matter which, in the opinion of the Peer Review Panel, the Council should deal with or be aware of.
- vi. Reporting to the Council at 6 monthly intervals, or sooner if required by the Council, on all

the above matters as appropriate and otherwise describing the status of the landfill project, particularly with regard to compliance with these conditions.

vii. Consulting with the Community Committee on any matters relating to the landfill at the same frequency as it is required to report to the Council and promptly providing the Committee with copies of its reports.

viii. Consulting with and reporting to the Landfill Operator from time to time on the above matters.

## General Duties of the Landfill Operator

o. The Landfill Operator shall:

• Do all things necessary to enable the Council, any other relevant statutory regulatory authority and the Peer Review Panel to perform their functions, and without limiting that obligation, it shall supply those bodies with all information reasonably necessary for its purposes and permit access to the landfill site at all reasonable times.

### Review of the Management Plan by Landfill Operator

p. The Landfill Operator shall undertake its own review:

- Annually of all parts of the Management Plan for the purpose of ensuring ongoing compliance with these conditions
- The Landfill Operator shall also report to the Council annually, summarising its annual review.

The Landfill Operator shall also prepare reports for the Council annually on:

i. Significant changes made to the design construction, operation or management of the landfill and all associated activities and work including aftercare.

ii. Environmental monitoring results in summarised form.

iii. Incidents involving non compliance with these conditions and actions taken to remedy them. and five yearly on:

iv. Significant local or international advances made in any aspect of landfill design,

construction, operation or management that may have benefits for the Whitford Landfill, and how it is intended to incorporate them, if at all.

v. Details of any alternative methods of refuse disposal that could affect the future viability of the landfill operation.

vi. The effects of landfill traffic on the local road network that serves the landfill site taking into account overall traffic conditions at the time.

The first five yearly report shall be submitted to the Council on or as soon as practicable after 1 June 1999. The reports shall in each case (with the exception of the report referred to in (vi)) deal with the preceding year or five years as appropriate.

## **Community Committee**

q. The Landfill Operator shall:

 Consult with tangata whenua and representatives of local residents (including the Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association) to facilitate the establishment of a Community Committee comprising up to five representatives of those groups, a representative of the Landfill Operator and up to two representatives of the Council

- Ensure, as far as practicable, that those living in close proximity to the landfill and those living in the broader Whitford Community are represented on the Committee
- Discuss matters relevant to the landfill including, but without limitation, concerns and complaints of residents and aspects of non compliance and ways of alleviating them
- Disseminate information to the Committee about the landfill and about any future proposals for the landfill
- Ensure its representative attends meetings of the Committee on a quarterly basis or sooner if requested by the Council's Director of Environmental Management
- Ensure its representative attends any mediation held at the request of the Council's representative in the event of disagreement between the Landfill Operator and members of the Committee over matters relating to the landfill.

# Archaeological

r. In the event of archaeological features being uncovered (e.g. shell midden, hangi, or oven stones, pit depressions, defensive ditches, artefact material or human bones), work is to cease in the vicinity of the discovery and the Auckland Council, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the appropriate iwi authorities shall be contacted so that appropriate action can be taken. This includes such persons being given a reasonable time to record and recover archaeological features discovered before work may commence.

## **Right of access**

s. Right of access to the Whitford Landfill for the purposes of refuse disposal shall be restricted to the following users:

- i. Refuse Vehicles
- ii. Private vehicles of residents from within the area shown on Figure 10.2.3 at the rear of this section.

The Landfill Operator shall licence all Refuse Vehicles. All vehicles shall be required to display a registration number issued by the Landfill Operator. Vehicles not so licensed and displaying a registration number shall be prohibited from using the landfill except where a temporary licence is granted.

Return trips by Refuse Vehicles shall be limited as follows:

- During the operating life of the Quarry, while quarry product is being extracted and removed from the site, the number of return trips generated in any one year by Refuse Vehicles shall not exceed an average of 110 per day (12 month average), corresponding to a refuse quantity of 275,000 tonnes per annum.
- Once the Quarry has ceased to extract and remove rock from the site, but while final quarry remedial works are being undertaken, the combined number of return trips generated in any one year by Refuse Vehicles and quarry trucks shall not exceed an average of 210 per day (12 month average), provided, however, that the permitted number of return trips by Refuse Vehicles shall not be greater than 155 per day (12 month average), corresponding to a refuse quantity of 350,000 tonnes per annum.
- After completion of quarry remedial works, the number of return trips generated in any one

year by Refuse Vehicles shall not exceed an average of 155 per day (12 month average), corresponding to a refuse quantity of 350,000 tonnes per annum.

t. The Landfill Operator shall require that all roads be fully enclosed or secured.

### Hours of operation

u. The hours of operation may not commence before 7.00am Monday–Friday, 7.30am Saturday and 11.00am on Sunday; and shall cease no later than at 6.00pm Monday to Saturday and 4.00pm on Sunday; subject to the following limitations and exceptions:

i. The landfill shall be closed on Good Friday, Christmas Day and New Year's Day; and where practicable on other public holidays having regard to the requirements of transfer station operations.

ii. The hours of operation may be extended to no later than 9.00pm (Monday to Saturday) for equipment maintenance works and office work only, except in cases of emergency.

iii. Delivery of refuse to the site shall be limited as follows:

• Deliveries from commercial and industrial users:

Monday-Friday: 7.30am to 5.00pm

Saturday: 7.30am to 2.00pm, but extended to 5.00pm for Transfer Station transporters.

Deliveries from private users:

Monday-Sunday: 11.00am to 3.00pm

Proviso:

On Saturdays following a week in which there is a public holiday these hours may be extended to 4.00pm for the commercial vehicles of Auckland Councils domestic refuse contractors.

#### Site Access

v. Entrance gates across the access to the landfill shall be provided and locked outside the hours of operation of the landfill. In order to provide for circumstances where the hours of operation of the quarry do not coincide with those of the landfill, the quarry operator shall be provided with a key to the entrance gates to enable quarry vehicles to access the quarry during the quarry's hours of operation. For the avoidance of doubt, landfill trucks that are commercial and industrial users may park or "stack" on the area to be retained for stacking of vehicles shown on Figure 10.2.6 during the period shortly before 7.30am, but may not travel beyond that area until 7.30am

#### **Initial Establishment Works**

W.

i. The following works shall be undertaken as soon as practicable unless otherwise specified in general accordance with the relevant provisions of the Management Plan:

• Earth embankment construction and screen planting along the Trig Road and Whitford-Maraetai Road frontages which shall be carried out progressively.

- ii. In addition to v(i) above the ongoing maintenance of the following works are required:
- Earth embankment construction and screen planting along the Trig Road and Whitford-Maraetai Road frontages
- Fencing of the boundaries of the designated areas shown in Figure 10.2.1 of Chapter 10.2 with a stock-proof fence.

### Proviso:

Where areas abutting a boundary of the designated site are intended to be used for landfill purposes then the Council may waive this requirement in respect of the relevant part of the boundary.

iii. The following operational conditions shall apply:

- The retention of the existing access and entrance facilities off Whitford-Maraetai Road as indicated on Figure 10.2.2 of Chapter 10.2
- The retention of areas for stacking of refuse vehicles off public roads as indicated on Figure 10.2.6 of Chapter 10.2
- The continued upgrading of leachate treatment and storage facilities to comply with any relevant resource consents.

### **Restrictions on Waste**

x.Wastes disposed of to the Landfill must comply with the Whitford Landfill Waste Acceptance Criteria as set out in the Landfill Management Plan.

y Permitted Waste — The categories of refuse permitted to be disposed of at the landfill shall be limited to the following:

- General household, commercial or industrial refuse, but excluding prohibited waste
- Clean fill
- Offal and animal carcasses

## Buffering

z. A buffer zone of 30 metres shall be left between the landfill operations and the following boundaries of the site:

- i. The Whitford-Maraetai Road boundary.
- ii. The Trig Road boundary.
- iii. The boundary with Allotment 30, Maraetai Parish.

The buffer in (i) and (ii) (and in (iii) if required by the Council) shall be screened with planting and bunding and otherwise developed to present an attractive buffer and as far as possible to screen the landfill from nearby dwellings and adjoining roads; and to minimise noise generated by the landfill.

The planting shall be augmented as necessary from time to time with an appropriate mix of

indigenous species in order to maintain a vegetative screen at all times throughout the life of the landfill. Details of the development, planting and bunding shall be included in the Management Plans.

Refuse Placement and Cover Explanatory Statement:

Refuse placement and cover is controlled by a regional resource consent.

#### Noise

aa. Construction noise — construction noise from site development works and building construction on the site shall be as recommended in, and be measured and assessed in accordance with NZ 6803P" 1984 "The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work". Construction activities shall be clearly identified in the Management Plan (Construction Manual).

bb. Landfill operations — The corrected noise level (L10) of any landfill operations as measured at or within the notional boundary of any existing dwelling outside the landfill site shall not exceed the following limits:

Monday to Friday	7.00am-6.00p	55 dBA
Saturday	7.30am-6.00p	55 dBA
Sunday and all other times		45 dBA

#### Note:

Notwithstanding the standards in this rule the Landfill Operator should aim at achieving a corrected L10 noise level of 50dBA at the notional boundary of any rural property between 7.00am and 6:00pm from Monday to Saturday, as a matter of good practice.

cc. The notional boundary shall be taken to be a line 20 metres from the facade of any existing dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.

dd. Subject to the express provisions of these conditions, noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standards (NZS 6801:1991 Measurement of Sound and NZS 6802:1991 Assessment of Environmental Sound)

ee. The noise shall be measured with a sound level meter complying with the International Standard IEC 651 (1979): Sound Level Meters, Type I,

ff. A certificate from an acoustical engineer shall be given to the Council within seven days of its request and shall demonstrate that the above performance standards are being complied with. In the event of non - compliance, information shall be given to the Council setting out reduction measures to ensure compliance which shall be implemented forthwith.

### **Gas Emission**

gg. A gas control system shall be installed progressively for the collection and burning or utilization of landfill gas so as to mitigate odours from gas. Details of the system shall be included in the Management Plan.

## Protection of Ground Water and Containment System

hh. The Landfill Operator shall ensure that all necessary measures are taken to ensure ground water levels on site are controlled or other alterative measures are undertaken so as to provide in either case for the effective containment of leachate.

### Nuisances

ii. Odour — Effective procedures to control discharges to air shall be implemented to ensure compliance with the conditions of any air discharge permit granted under section 15 of the RMA. In particular but without limitation the following measures shall be undertaken to prevent that occurrence:

- Malodorous special wastes shall be accepted only by prior arrangement and shall be covered immediately upon acceptance. Furthermore, malodorous special waste shall only be accepted when there is sufficient fresh refuse or cleanfill available, and in any event no later than 3.00pm Monday to Friday.
- The collection and treatment of landfill gas shall be undertaken in accordance with the relevant conditions on the Air Discharge Permit.
- The avoidance as far as practicable of practices which require excavation into old refuse
- The use of cover material as set out in condition (cc)
- The implementation of a policy of liaison with the producers of potentially odorous loads to minimise the occurrence of problems
- The use of odour neutralising or masking sprays.

jj. Litter — Effective procedures shall be implemented by the Landfill Operator to:

- Prevent the escape of litter from the landfill
- Ensure all reasonable steps are taken to keep the roads leading to the landfill and properties adjacent to the landfill free from litter
- Promptly clean up any materials dumped in the vicinity of the site entrance, including Trig Road
- Promptly, if so requested by the Council, remove any litter that appears to have come from the landfill operations.

kk. Vermin, Insects, and Birds — Effective control and eradication procedures shall be implemented at the site to minimise the incidence of birds, rodents, insects and any other form of potential nuisance. Full details shall be set out in the Management Plan.

II. Dust and Mud Control — Effective control procedures including the following shall be

implemented: On site:

- Sealing the entrance road
- Sealing heavily trafficked permanent roads
- Cleaning roads where required
- The use of water sprays and water carts
- Maintain a permanent wheel wash and hose down facilities at an appropriate location Off site:
- Cleaning of roads leading to the landfill to remove mud emanating from the landfill.

mm. Fires — The intentional burning of refuse and any other material apart from the landfill gas is prohibited. The Landfill Operator shall maintain and operate a fire protection system to the satisfaction of the Council and any other relevant statutory authority having regulatory control over the matter.

#### Monitoring and Records

nn. The Management Plan shall provide for a monitoring programme which shall be carried out by the Landfill Operator. The programme shall accord with the provisions of the Outline Management Plan on monitoring and provide for the monitoring and testing of the following during the landfill life and the aftercare period:

- Construction and performance of the landfill liner
- Ground and surface water
- Leachate
- Landfill gas
- Noise
- Other things or matters required to be monitored by the Council.

Monitoring and testing shall be carried out with such regularity as is required by the conditions of the regional consents provided that if there are no such consents applicable then the monitoring and testing should be carried out with such regularity as the Council or other relevant statutory regulatory authority requires.

Persons undertaking monitoring and testing for the Landfill Operator shall be approved by the Council or other relevant statutory regulatory authority after consultation with the Peer Review Panel.

The Landfill Operator shall permit the Council to have access to the landfill at all reasonable times for the purpose of any inspection or monitoring the Council might wish to undertake.

oo. The Landfill Operator shall keep detailed records on the following:

- All monitoring activities and results including non-standard results
- Engineering works including civil, mechanical and electrical (which records shall include "as-built" drawings)
- Quantities of refuse (including details according to type) delivered to the site and/ or removed from the site

- Placement of controlled waste disposed of on-site according to type and quantity
- Complaints
- Fires
- Special waste
- Test results
- Pest control
- Emergencies
- The contingency plan and its effectiveness
- Failures or events contrary to these conditions or the Management Plan and the actions taken to alleviate the consequences.

pp. The Landfill Operator shall report to the Peer Review Panel monthly on the matters listed in (oo), and promptly comply with any request by the Panel or the Council or other relevant statutory regulatory authority for copies of the records required by condition (oo).

#### **Completion Works and Closure Report**

qq. All structures no longer required for the landfill shall be removed at the earliest practical opportunity on completion of their functions.

Prior to landfilling above RL90m within the shaded area indicated on Figure 10.2.5, ("the Shaded Area"), the Landfill Operator shall submit to the Peer Review Panel a report prepared in accordance with best industry practice that, amongst other things:

- a. Analyses historical settlement at the Landfill,
- b. Predicts the rate of settlement in the shaded area based on historical Landfill settlement patterns, and

c. Identifies a fill sequence and pre-settlement fill contour plan for the Shaded Area that allows for a degree of over-filling. If the Peer Review Panel accepts the report and advises the Manager — Compliance Enforcement and the Whitford Landfill Community Liaison Committee in writing that it confirms the conclusions reached in that report then a degree of over-filling shall be permitted in the Shaded Area to allow for ongoing settlement. The degree of over-filling shall relate to the predicted rate of settlement identified in the report and ensure a settled profile in the Shaded Area will be achieved at or about the contour levels shown in Figure 10.2.5 within 5 years of final waste placement.

Each completed Landfill stage shall, as soon as practicable after completion of refuse placement in that stage be capped, topsoiled and landscaped so as to render the site suitable for an end use for public recreational and open space purposes. Subject to regional consent conditions relating to the clay cap, any trees or shrubs to be planted on the finished Landfill shall be selected and located so that generally they will not grow to a height exceeding RL120 metres.

rr. As part of the Site Landscaping and Post-Closure Aftercare Plans, the Landfill Operator shall include detailed provisions, prepared in consultation with the Council, the Community Committee and owners of adjacent sites to give effect to the above requirements to the satisfaction of the Council.

ss. Capping shall be a minimum of 600mm depth of clay-based material and shall be compacted in at least 2 layers to achieve a permeability generally in the range of 10-7 to 10-8m/second, or such alternative equivalent design as the Landfill Operator may propose, to the approval of the Auckland Council, or through a resource consent. Capping in areas where plants are to be located must be sufficient to ensure that root systems do not penetrate the cap.

tt. The preparation of areas of rehabilitated landfill that are to be planted shall be adequate to ensure healthy planting and growth of grass, shrubs or trees or a combination thereof. Details shall be provided in the Management Plan.

uu. A closure report shall be prepared to the satisfaction of the Council and submitted no later than 6 months after the last refuse is placed on the landfill site.

#### **Time Frame**

vv. The settled contours of the Landfill shall be within the envelope shown on Figure 10.2.5 (which shall be entitled "Whitford Landfill Post Settlement Contours"). With the exception of final restoration work, all landfilling on the site shall cease by the end of 2041 or such earlier year as specified in a regional consent unless the period is extended by a resource consent. Final restoration work shall be completed as soon as practicable.

#### **Post-Closure Aftercare**

ww.The Landfill Operator shall:

- Be responsible on a continuing basis for:
- the control of groundwater and stormwater
- the collection and disposal of leachate and landfill gas, and
- the post-closure aftercare of the landfill for a period of 30 years or such longer period as the Council require.
- Prepare a post closure plan to the satisfaction of the Manager Compliance Enforcement, at least 10 years before the anticipated closure of the Landfill which will describe the measures that will be taken to prepare the Landfill for its future use. The plan will include an estimate of ground levels, planting/landscaping and final use proposals, estimate of truck numbers, and measures to control gas and leachate.
- Prepare a post closure aftercare completion report to ensure and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council, and any other appropriate regulatory authority that the Landfill is in a state that does not present or have the potential to present any risk or adverse effect on or to the environment, and that there is no need for any further control, treatment or measures of any kind to ensure the continuation of that state.

#### **Post-Closure Aftercare Fund Bond**

xx. Any person or body other than the Council which is involved as Landfill Operator of the landfill shall forthwith upon any written request of the Council enter into and maintain a cash (or

equivalent) bond in favour of the Council and drawn in terms satisfactory to the bond holders to provide security for early closure, environmental remediation, and post-closure aftercare; and to ensure compliance with these conditions, the conditions of any resource consents and with the Management Plan and to provide security for the Council's costs and charges relating to these conditions.

The bond shall be for an initial sum of up to \$2.1 million, which sum shall be incremented by up to \$3.00 per tonne of refuse deposited at the landfill after 1 April 1994, up to a total sum not exceeding \$12.6 million. Both the bond fund and the increments shall be adjusted annually according to the Works Construction Cost Index, or other suitable alternative approved by the Council's Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance.

The actual amounts of the initial sum, the increments, and the total sum shall be fixed by the Council having regard to the proportionate interest of the relevant person or body in the operation of the Whitford Landfill.

#### Proviso as to review:

The maximum amounts of the initial sum, the increments and the total sum may be subject to review at the time of any review of the district plan or pursuant to any change to the district plan to ensure that those limits provide adequate security for the above purposes. In the event of any change in any of the above mentioned sums, the bond shall be amended accordingly.

#### **Monitoring Charge**

yy. The Landfill Operator shall pay the Council's reasonable monitoring charges relating to the conditions in this designation as they fall due.

#### **Community Fund**

zz. The landfill operator shall from 1 July 1997 contribute to a Trust established by the Council for the benefit of the local community within the vicinity of the Whitford Landfill.

Such contribution shall be a levy of:

- 50 cents per tonne for each tonne of refuse received from the former District of Manukau and
- \$1 per tonne for refuse received from outside the former District of Manukau.

These levies shall be reviewed by the Council at five yearly intervals with the first review to be made on 1 July 2011. The review may take into account, among other factors, any changes to the Consumer Price Index, with the Reference Index being the June Quarter of 2006. Maintenance of Internal Access Roads

aaa. The existing sealed access road within the Joint Landfill/Quarry Area shall be maintained at all times to minimise the potential of body rattle due to uneven road surfaces. This access road shall be inspected on a 6 monthly basis as part of a detailed walkover with an engineer

who shall report to the Landfill Community Committee on the works (if any) that may be necessary to minimise the potential for body rattle. The works shall be undertaken by the Landfill Operator in an expeditious manner and to the satisfaction of the Manager — Compliance Enforcement.

# Rule 10.2.8.1.2 Whitford Landfill Excavation of Cover Material Designation (Zone 2): Purposes

Subject to the conditions in Rule 10.2.8.1.2 the area shown as Zone 2 in Figure 10.2.1 may be used for the purposes of:

• mineral extraction other than topsoil complying with the provisions of Rule 10.2.8.1.2.1 except that mineral resources extracted from the designated site may not be transported off the designated site.

#### Rule 10.2.8.1.2.1 Conditions

a. Before commencing any operations the Landfill Operator shall furnish an Excavation Management Plan to the Council which shall include the following information in plan form and in explanatory material:

i. Demarcation of the area to be excavated

ii. Existing contours

iii. Final contours including proposals for the coordination of final levels of adjoining land

iv. Ultimate drainage of quarried lands

v. An indication of the period over which quarrying will continue, and of staged development

vi. Location of buildings and plant

vii. Provision for the disposal and/or stockpiling of overburden, waste and excavated material, including the areas to be used for stockpiling

viii. Areas for stockpiling of topsoil

ix. Provision for screening unsightly features from public view and fencing dangerous or potentially dangerous features

x. Description of methods to be employed to prevent contamination of air or natural water and to comply with the noise provisions of these conditions

xi. Provision for the progressive restoration of the site such that the land will be left in a condition suitable for the establishment of those uses to which the land may subsequently be put

xii. A landscape plan indicating the uses the excavated areas will be put to once the excavation has been completed.

b. The Excavation Management Plan and any amendments shall be subject to the approval of the Council (in relation to matters required to be approved by Council in consultation with the Peer Review Panel referred to in Condition (j) of Rule 10.2.8.1.1.1 and when so approved shall be strictly adhered to at all times.

c. No excavation shall occur prior to an Archaeological Management Plan being approved by the Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance. The Archaeological Management Plan shall demonstrate that all necessary authorities under Historic Places Act 1993 have

been granted by the Historic Places Trust.

- d. No topsoil shall be disposed of by sale or otherwise permanently removed from the site except as may be specified in the Excavation Management Plan and approved by the Council.
- e. No blasting shall occur on the site.

f. The excavated area and haul roads shall be wetted down on a regular basis during dry/windy conditions to the approval of the Council's Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance to mitigate any dust nuisance.

g. Noise conditions — The corrected noise level (L10) of any excavation operations as measured at or within the notional boundary of any rural dwelling outside the site shall not exceed the following limits:

Monday to Friday	7.00am-6.00pm	55 dBA
Saturday	7.30am-6.00pm	55 dBA
Sundays and all other times		45 dBA

i. The notional boundary shall be taken to be a line 20 metres from the facade of any existing dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.

ii. The noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standards (NZS 6801: 1991 Measurement of Sound and NZS 6802:1991 Assessment of Environmental Sound)

iii. The noise shall be measured with a sound level meter complying with the International Standard IEC 651 (1979): Sound Level Meters, Type I.

#### Rule 10.2.8.1.3 Whitford Landfill Spray Irrigation Designation (Zone 3): Purposes

Subject to the conditions set out for each activity in Rule 10.2.8.1.3 the area shown as Zone 3 in Figure 10.2.1 may be used for the following purposes:

#### Rule 10.2.8.1.3.1 Conditions

a. The spray irrigation of treated leachate including the construction and operation of a leachate storage pond.

i. The above activities shall be carried out in accordance with Land Use Consent 1360 granted by Manukau City Council and the technical information and plans B11/134 held by the Council.

b. Stormwater management and the construction of treatment facilities, ponds and wetlands.

i. The above activities shall be carried out in compliance with resource consents granted by the ARC dated 5 December 1994 being Permit Nos. 939343, 939345, 939346, and 939348 -939357.

c. Mineral extraction

i. The above activities shall be carried out in compliance with the provisions of Rule 10.2.8.1.2.1

#### Rule 10.2.8.1.4 Conservation Covenant

There shall be no activities inconsistent with the Conservation Covenant within the area subject to a Conservation Covenant (indicated as "Bush Protection Area" on Figure 10.2.1).

After the Quarry operations and remedial works have ceased the Requiring Authority shall, to the satisfaction of the Manager — Compliance Enforcement, in the Conservation Covenant area implement the weed and pest- animal control programme that has been established and approved in accordance with the Quarry Notice of Requirement, subject to any additions and alterations inserted by the Manager — Compliance Enforcement.

#### Explanation:

In accordance with condition 2(d) of the Whitford Quarry Notice of Requirement a Conservation Covenant applies to the areas noted and identified as "Bush Protection Area" identified in Figure 10.2.1 in perpetuity to the effect that any native bush in that area shall not be damaged or destroyed ("the Conservation Covenant"). It is to be noted that the area to which the Conservation Covenant applies includes land designated as Landfill that is to be protected in order to mitigate the effects of the Quarry, not the effects of the Landfill.

#### Rule 10.2.8.1.5 Management of Cultural Heritage

The Landfill Management Plan shall incorporate suitable measures for monitoring of and avoiding adverse effects on cultural heritage sites, including but not limited to: i. Measures to protect the pa site RI 1/333 to the southwest of the Whitford Quarry extension area from damage from landfilling activities and any encroachment of heavy machinery, in accordance with accepted archaeological practice.

- ii. Involvement of Ngai Tai Umupuia in the identification and management of cultural heritage sites
- iii. Ceasing work in the immediate vicinity if subsurface archaeological evidence is unearthed during construction (e.g. intact shell midden, hangi, storage pits relating to Māori occupation, or cobbled floors, brick or stone foundation, and rubbish pits relating to Maori occupation), and contacting the Manukau City Council, Historic Places Trust and tangata whenua so that appropriate action can be taken. This includes such persons being given an reasonable time to record and recover archaeological features discovered before work commences.

iv. applying for an Authority to Modify under Section 11 of the Historic Places Act 1991, in addition to any required approval of the Council, if modification of an archaeological site is necessary. (Note that this is a legal requirement).

v. in the event of human remains being uncovered ceasing work in the immediate vicinity and contacting the tangata whenua, Historic Places Trust and NZ Police so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

#### Rule 10.2.8.1.6 Outline Plan for O'Brien Block

An outline plan for work in the O'Brien block (Part Allotment 35 DP 15031 CT 778/186) in terms of s176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 will be required prior to the commencement of work. The plan shall include but not be limited to information about the

depth of excavations for cover material, a plan of the excavation, proposals for protecting slope stability adjacent to the pa site and the covenanted area.

Note:

That if excavation is proposed on the O'Brien Block, including to the east of the Hog Hill Stream, a resource consent will be needed from the Auckland Council.

#### Rule 10.2.8.1.7 Coordination between the Quarry and The Landfill

Appropriate procedures shall be incorporated into the Landfill Management Plan to deal with coordination between the Quarry and the Landfill over issues including but not limited to, stormwater, noise and dust, and the Landfill Manager or other person responsible for the day to day operating of the Landfill, will be the first point of contact.

#### Rule 10.2.8.1.8 Height of Existing Water Tank Ridge

Landfill activities shall not lower the height of the existing water tank ridge / saddle immediately south of Contour Plan U (the area to be defined by a survey of the land undertaken in consultation with the owners of the property at 382 Ara Kotinga Road, Whitford, within 6 months of the designation being confirmed). Additional screen planting shall be undertaken along this saddle in consultation with the owner of the property at 382 Ara Kotinga Road, Whitford, Whitford, within 24 months of the designation being confirmed.

# **Attachments**

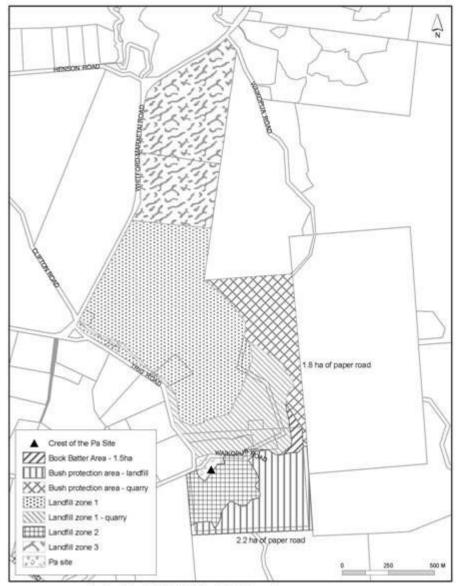


Figure 1 - Whitford Landfill Designation

Designation 612 Whitford Landfill designation

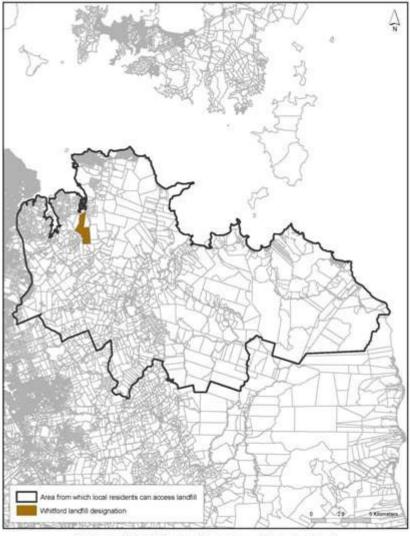
Figure 2 - Interim Footprint and Limits of Additional Refuse Disposal within the Landfill Designation Area





Designation 612 Whitford Landfill interim footprint and limits of additional refuse disposal within the landfill designation area

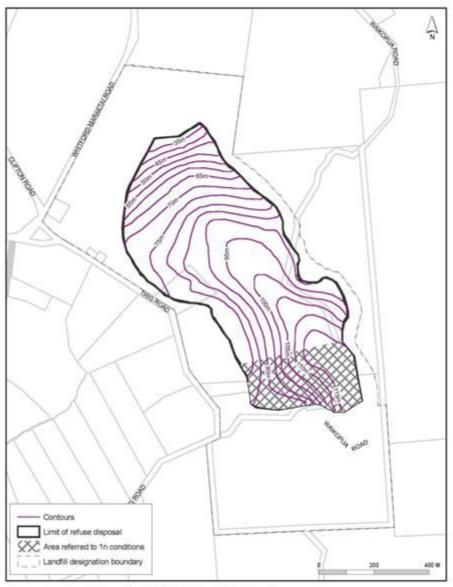
Figure 3 - Area from which Local Residents can Access Landfill





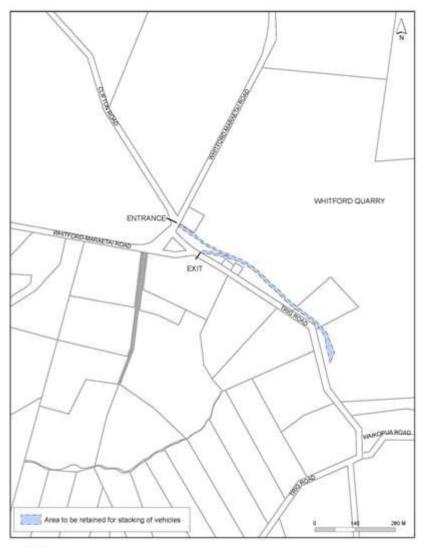
Designation 612 Whitford Landfill area from which local residents can access landfill





Designation 612 Whitford Landfill final contours







Designation 612 Whitford Landfill area to be retained for stacking of vehicles

#### 613 Ormiston Road Stormwater Management Area

Designation Number	613
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	128 Ormiston Road
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 306, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

# **Purpose**

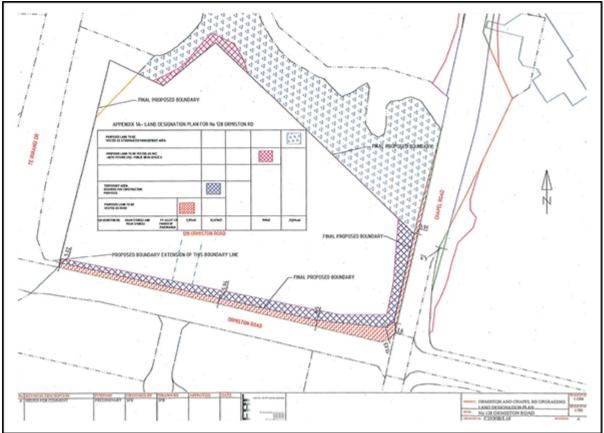
Stormwater Management Area for the purpose of protecting the performance of the stream and minimise the risk of flooding to properties.

# **Conditions**

1. The scope and extent of the works envisaged within the designation shall be in accordance with the Notice of Requirement and the plans submitted with the Notice of Requirement (identified as Council reference Proposal 37431) and subject to any modification required to comply with the conditions set out below.

2. Land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until the physical works commence and for the duration of the construction works.

#### **Attachments**



#### Land Designation Plan

#### 614 Hunua Road Rubbish Dump

Designation Number	614
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	109 Hunua Road, Drury
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 14, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Rubbish dump.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

#### 615 Hunua Road Rubbish Dump

Designation Number	615
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	109 Hunua Road, Drury
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 15, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose Rubbish dump.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 616 Awhitu Regional Park

Designation Number	616
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	216 Brook Road, Waiuku
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designations 99 and 99A, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# Conditions

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development an park infrastructu	d maintenance of Ire	Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings, structures and utility services,	Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles,

including drainage systems	utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

#### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

#### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage

values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

#### Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters: i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications; ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate); iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite

manoeuvring.

#### **Parking and Access**

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# **Attachments**

#### 617 Stock Pound

Designation Number	617
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	Buckland Road (Lot 1 DP 55095), Buckland
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 116, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Stock pound.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 618 Clarkes Beach Road Fire Station

Designation Number	618
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	460 Clarks Beach Road, Pukekohe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Designation	Designation 119, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Fire station.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 619 Hosking Place Transfer Station

Designation Number	619
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	5 Hosking Place, Waiuku
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 118, Franklin District Plan 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e no lapse date)

# Purpose

Depot and transfer station.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

#### 620 Whitford Quarry

Designation Number	620
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	401 Trig Road, Whitford
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 233, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Whitford Quarry.

#### Joint Landfill/Quarry Area — Explanatory Statement

As well as being used for landfill purposes, the Joint Landfill/Quarry Area is also used for the purpose of stockpiles, water reticulation and treatment systems, access for vehicles and minor buildings.

#### **Conditions**

#### Introduction

I. Any reference in these conditions to a specified officer of the council includes an officer and/or a person authorised by the City Manager to act in the place of the specified officer, being an officer and/or a person having experience, professional competency and responsibility, as appropriate, in respect to the matters concerned.

II. Any reference in these conditions to the term "Quarry Operator" means the council in its capacity as Requiring Authority, and includes any person or body that is operating the quarry on behalf of the council, or as or on behalf of any successor to the council in its capacity as Requiring Authority or as quarry owner.

III. Point of Contact. The Landfill and Quarry operators have agreed to identify a single nominated person who shall be the key point of contact for members of the community and/or Council officers, to contact at all times during normal working hours. The initial point of contact will be the Landfill Site Manager, but may change from time to time following consultation between the Landfill and the Quarry operators and the community. The person shall be available during normal working hours and their name shall be made known through the regular Quarry and Landfill Community Committee meetings and to the Chairperson of the Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association.

#### a. Quarry Management Plan (QMP)

I. The Whitford Quarry shall be operated in accordance with the latest version of the Whitford Quarry Management Plan as approved by the council. The Plan shall include the following information in plan form and in explanatory material and any other additional information requested by the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance;

i. Demarcation of areas to be excavated;

ii. Areas to be used for the disposal and/or stockpiling of overburden, waste and excavated material,

including areas to be used for stockpiling;

iii. Areas for stockpiling of topsoil;

iv. Location of built structures including buildings and crusher;

v. Proposals for the co-ordination of final levels of adjoining land;

vi. The ultimate drainage of quarried lands;

vii. An indication of the period over which quarrying will continue, and of staged development;

viii. An Operations Manual containing the following:

- Management of air pollution
- The Noise Management Plan (NMP)
- Stormwater management
- Leachate monitoring and management
- Coordination procedures with the Landfill Site Manager in mitigating the above
- Contingency plans
- Emergency procedures

ix. Reference as appropriate to:

- Relevant parts of the Assessment of Environmental Effects dated 16 September 2005, noted by Council as P28899 and lodged in support of the Notice of Requirements with specific reference to Volume 3, Figure Q5 entitled 'Quarry Management Plan', noted by Council as 22293/206-FH05 and dated June 2005, which is to be attached to the Quarry Management Plan;
- Relevant evidence lodged in support of the Notice of Requirement at the Commissioners Joint Hearing in February and March 2006, and the Quarry Management Plan dated 5 December 2000 as appropriate.
- x. Specific reference to the need for good quarrying practice to minimise visual impact.

xi. A section addressing monitoring, that will include all records, analysis and reporting requirements, including reporting to the Whitford Quarry Community Committee;

xii. Specific reference to the seeding of the overburden batter areas as proposed through the evidence lodged in support of the Notice of Requirement.

xiii. Copies of the resource consents relevant to the quarry operations, with specific reference to the consent conditions in each relevant section of the Quarry Management Plan;

xiv. A section addressing quarry management, that will specify the roles of staff employed at the site; xv. Separate and identifiable sections addressing rehabilitation and slope stability, with specific reference to conditions 2(o) and (t) of this Designation;

xvi. Reference to other legislation and statutory approvals relevant to the environmental compliance of operations at the site.

xvii. A requirement for:

- The Requiring Authority to identify its quarry boundaries with identifiable markers and monitor these on a six monthly basis to ensure quarrying operations do not go beyond those boundaries;
- A plan to be attached to the Quarry Management Plan to clearly show the quarry boundaries; xviii. A section addressing erosion and sedimentation management.

The Quarry Management Plan shall also record the following:

a. That in order to further mitigate the effects of traffic on the environment, the Requiring Authority, in consultation with the Landfill Site Manager and the Quarry Operator, shall use its best endeavours to utilise the empty quarry trucks travelling to the site for the transportation of cover material, in order to minimise the total number of heavy vehicles travelling on Whitford Roads. The Requiring Authority shall inform the Whitford Quarry Community Committee every 6 months on the actions it has taken to achieve this objective. These details will be included within the Quarry Management Plan; b That all trucks shall enter and leave the Quarry site via the joint Quarry/Landfill access road. The

upper Quarry track to Trig Road shall be secured by a locked gate and shall be used in emergencies only. The gate shall be fitted with a notice to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance bearing the words "Quarry — Emergency Use Only" or words to like effect; c. That any native bush contained within the areas of unformed road identified on Figure 5.9 attached to this designation will not be damaged or destroyed unless such damage or destruction is necessary to facilitate the formation of the road.

The QMP shall be submitted by the Requiring Authority to the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance for approval. The approved QMP, subject to any additions and alterations inserted by the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance, shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance.

II. The Quarry Management Plan shall be reviewed every 5 years from the date the designation is confirmed, except that this may be postponed by the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance where the QMP has been subject to a requirement or a plan change or District Plan review within the previous 5 years.

III. Amendments shall also be made to the QMP from time to time to incorporate:

i. Requirements of the Council to ensure more effective monitoring of the quarry operation and compliance with these conditions.

ii. Requirements of the Council (regional consents) in relation to matters it is required to approve by legislation.

iii. Changes sought by the Quarry Operator to give better effect to these conditions which have the approval of the Council where appropriate.

vi. The requirements of any applicable legislative enactment.

IV. The Quarry Operator shall, when seeking approval to make changes to the QMP, provide details of the consultation it has undertaken with the Quarry Community Committee. The consultation shall be to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance before approval is given to any changes to the QMP.

V. Upon completion of any amendments to the QMP, copies shall be provided to the Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance, the ARC, the chair of the Quarry Community Committee and the chair of the Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association.

#### b. Site Rehabilitation

Upon the completion of any stage of the Quarry development, the Requiring Authority shall undertake rehabilitation planting in accordance with condition (o) and shall implement an adequate erosion standard as confirmed by the Requiring Authority's ecologist/arborist. These works shall be carried out within the planting season immediately following the cessation of the quarrying activities.

#### c. Co-ordination between the Quarry and the Landfill

#### i. Stormwater Run-off

All construction and excavation activity shall be undertaken in a manner that ensures stormwater runoff from any activity within the Quarry drains into an approved stormwater management system controlled by the Landfill Operator.

The Requiring Authority shall establish procedures, to be contained in the Combined Operations Agreement or other similar document, that in the event of any unplanned discharge of sediment, the Quarry Operator shall immediately contact the Landfill Site Manager and together they shall take effective action to ensure sediment flow into the Waikopua Estuary complies with the relevant Auckland Regional Council Permits granted for the Whitford Quarry and the Whitford Landfill. The action taken and its effectiveness (including any monitoring) shall be promptly communicated to the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance and the Chairperson of the Whitford Quarry Community Committee.

#### ii. Noise and Air Pollution

The Requiring Authority shall establish procedures, to be contained in the Combined Operations Agreement or other similar document, that in achieving compliance with the noise and air pollution controls, the Quarry Operator shall, where necessary, ensure co-ordination with any actions undertaken by the Landfill Site Manager.

#### d. Conservation Covenant

The Requiring Authority shall take immediate steps to covenant the areas notated and identified as "Bush Protection Area" identified on Figure 5.9 attached to this designation in perpetuity to the effect that it shall not damage or destroy any native bush in that area ("the Conservation Covenant"). In so far as the areas notated and identified as "Bush Protection Area" in Figure 5.9 include land that is unformed road, the covenant shall only apply to that unformed road as and from any point in time at which that road is stopped, provided that this condition shall not impose any obligation on the Requiring Authority or the Council to stop the road. The Covenant so entered into by the Requiring Authority shall be registered as an encumbrance on the title to the land so as to run with the land in perpetuity and bind successive owners. The encumbrance shall be prepared by the Council's solicitors and the reasonable expense thereof shall be met by the Requiring Authority.

The 'Bush Protection Area' to the south of the above parcel of land is covered by a similar condition applying to the Landfill designation and is identified as 'Bush Protection Area/Landfill Zone 2' on Figure 5.9 attached.

The boundaries of the Conservation Covenant shall be determined by survey and to the satisfaction of, the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance and shall be finalised in general accordance with, but having no less an area than that depicted on Figure 5.9. Notwithstanding the Quarry designation over part of the area identified as 'Bush Protection Area' on Figure 5.9 attached to this designation, the Requiring Authority shall not damage or destroy any native bush contained within those areas.

On Figure 5.9, some 1.5 ha. of land is outlined as 'Back-Batter' area. When this area has been excavated and replanted in accordance with Condition (o), the Requiring Authority shall enter into a binding Conservation Covenant prepared in accordance with the provisions specified above in order to protect the bush.

#### e. Tonnage and Access

To mitigate the effects of traffic on the environment, the maximum quantity of rock transported from the Whitford Quarry onto Whitford–Maraetai Road shall be limited to 500,000 tonnes per year averaged over any five year period. Trucks operating from the Quarry shall be restricted to a maximum of two hundred (200) trucks per day and a 6 monthly average of one hundred (100) trucks per day. The Quarry operator shall maintain a register on site showing the daily tonnage and number of trucks with the register being open for inspection by Council officers during the hours of operation.

The access road shall be located within the Joint Landfill/Quarry Area outlined on Figure 5.9. The existing sealed access road shall be maintained at all times to minimise the potential of body rattle due to uneven road surfaces. The access road shall be inspected on a six monthly basis as part of the detailed quarry walkover with an engineer who shall report to the Quarry Community Committee on the works (if any) that maybe necessary to minimise the potential for body rattle. The works shall

be undertaken by the Quarry Operator in an expeditious manner and to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance.

#### f. Noise from Blasting

i. The noise created by the use of explosives shall not exceed either a peak overall sound pressure level of 128dB (i.e a peak pressure of 0.05 kPa above atmospheric pressure) or alternatively, a peak sound pressure level of 122 dBC. The measurement shall be taken in either case at or within the notional boundary of the nearest affected occupied building existing at the time of public notification of the former Manukau City District Plan in 1995 and excluding any building used and occupied as part of a minerals extraction operation.

ii. All blasting shall be restricted to between 7.00am and 5.00pm (0700–1700), Monday to Friday inclusive, and between 7.30am and 5.00pm (0730–1700) on Saturdays except in emergencies.

#### g. Vibration

Vibration levels within the notional boundary of any dwelling on land zoned Rural existing as at the date the designation is confirmed, other than those properties owned or used by Auckland Council, shall comply with the recommended criteria given in ISO 2631:1989 and DIN 4150, provided that these levels are not exceeded more than 5% of the total number of blasts over a period of 12 months and do not exceed 10 mm/s at any time.

The Quarry operator shall undertake vibration and air overpressure measurements as the Council may from time to time require and maintain and make available for inspection such records of measurements as may have been made to ascertain compliance with the above controls. The frequency of blast monitoring, monitoring location(s), monitoring equipment and records of information shall be undertaken in accordance with the Quarry Management Plan.

#### h. Noise

i. The following noise requirements shall apply to the quarrying activities at all times:

The noise level (L10) as measured within the notional boundary of any rural dwelling shall not exceed the following limits:

Monday to Friday between the hours of 0700–1800 and Saturday between the hours of 0730–1800	55 dBA
At all other times including Sundays and public holidays	45 dBA

- The noise levels shall be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:1991 Methods of Measuring Noise and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:1991 Assessment of Noise in the Environment.
- The noise shall be measured with a sound level meter complying with the International Standard IEC 651(1979): Sound Level Meters Type I.

Note:

The notional boundary is a line 20m from the facade of any rural dwelling, or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.

ii. The Quarry Operator shall implement the Noise Management Plan ("NMP") dated May 2003 for the

purpose of minimising noise adversely affecting any rural dwellings which may arise from the day to day operation of the quarry in terms of section 16 of the Resource Management Act 1991. A copy of the NMP shall be retained at the quarry and the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance and the chair of the Quarry Community Committee shall each be provided with a copy by the Quarry Operator.

iii. The NMP shall be reviewed by the Quarry Operator annually or when significant changes to the management of the quarry are proposed which warrant its review.

During any review the Quarry Operator shall consult with the Quarry Community Committee and the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance about the review and any proposed consequential amendments to the NMP. Upon completion of any such review, the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance and the chair of the Quarry Community Committee shall each be provided with an updated copy of the NMP by the Quarry Operator.

vi. The NMP shall record that:

i. the NMP applies in respect of quarry activities authorised by Designation 620 in the Auckland Council Unitary Plan;

ii. the parties to RMA 1566/98 acknowledge that the NMP and these conditions relating to the NMP should not be used as a precedent in respect of any other situation or land use authorisation.

v. The Quarry Operator shall maintain and keep a register of all complaints received about quarry noise. The register shall, where practical, record the following information:

- Time and date of complaint;
- Nature of complaint;
- If practical, resulting noise level;
- Action taken;
- Weather conditions at time of complaint; and
- If there was any follow up with person complaining.

The Quarry Operator shall provide copies of the entries in the register to the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance forthwith upon request.

vi. Following receipt by the Council of any complaint, which in the opinion of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance may be justified, the Quarry Operator shall, if directed in writing by the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance, commission a suitably trained person to undertake sufficient monitoring to demonstrate whether or not there is compliance with the above noise levels and/or the NMP; and outlining any reduction measures or remedial work that may be required to ensure compliance. Such a report shall be provided within 14 days of a request by the Council weather permitting, or within such further time as the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance may approve in writing.

### i. Hours of Operation

The hours of operation for the quarrying activity shall be as follows:

Hours of work:	0700–1800	Monday to Friday
	0700–1700	Saturday
	0730–1700	Sunday (emergencies only)
Hours of load-out:	0700–1800	Monday to Friday
	0700–1700	Saturday
	0730–1500	Sunday (emergencies only)

The quarry may load out to 21:00 hours Monday to Saturday up to 20 days per annum. Each such occurrence shall be reported to the Quarry Community Committee. Where it is intended to load out up to 21:00 hours every effort should be undertaken to advise representatives of the community, eg the Whitford Residents & Ratepayers Association of the extended hours of the load-out. Administrative functions and equipment maintenance may commence at 6.30am Monday to Saturday.

For the purpose of this condition "load-out" means the loading of trucks with quarried material and the subsequent departure of those trucks from the quarry.

# j. Community Committee

The Quarry Operator shall:

i. Consult with tangata whenua, representatives of local residents (Including the Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association) and industry representative to facilitate the establishment of a Community Committee (or a Joint Committee for the Quarry and Whitford Landfill) as soon as practicable comprising up to five representatives of those groups, a representative of the Quarry Operator and up to two representatives of the Council.

ii. Ensure, as far as practicable, that those living in close proximity to the landfill and those living in the broader Whitford Community are represented on the Committee.

iii. Discuss matters relevant to the quarry including, but without limitation, concerns and complaints of residents and aspects of non compliance and ways of alleviating them.

iv. Disseminate information to the Committee about the quarry and about any future proposals for the quarry.

v. Ensure its representative attends meetings of the Committee which should be held on a quarterly basis or more frequently if requested by the Council's Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance.

vi. Ensure its representative attend any mediation held at the request of the Councils representative in the event of disagreement between the Quarry Operator and members of the Committee over matters relating to the quarry.

### k. Miscellaneous

The Quarry Operator must obtain all necessary permission from the appropriate controlling authorities for all works associated with the development not covered by the designation.

### I. Topsoil

No topsoil shall be disposed of by sale or otherwise permanently removed from the site except as may be specified in the Quarry Management Plan and approved by the Council.

#### m. Discharges to Air

(Refer to ARC Consent No. 30897)

#### n. Depth of Quarrying

The quarrying activity within the designated area shall not extend below the RL45 level.

#### o. Ecological Mitigation of the Quarry Extension and the Back-Batter Area

Prior to the clearance of vegetation within the additional 3.6ha of land designated for quarrying area or within 6 months of the designation being confirmed, whichever occurs first, an ecological mitigation plan shall be prepared by suitably qualified and experienced ecologists and submitted by the Requiring Authority to the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance. The approved plan, subject to any additions and alterations inserted by the Manager, shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance.

Measures addressed by the plan shall include, but not be limited to:

i. A comprehensive survey of the wildlife in the habitat.

ii. The preparation of a revegetation plan in order to establish adequate growing conditions for the replacement planting of suitable native species on the 1.5ha "back batter" area as illustrated on Figure 5.9. The revegetation of the back batter area is to include enrichment planting of a mix of taraire and puriri saplings numbering no less than 160 individual trees to partly mitigate for the loss of a similar number of mature food trees associated with the quarry expansion.

iii. The preparation of a planting programme outlining the number and location of plants to be established on year by year basis and the implementation of a maintenance regime.

iv. Undertake all vegetation alteration and clearance in accordance with accepted arboricultural practise and with suitable expert supervision. When undertaking the vegetation clearance, the stumps and leaf litter shall be left in situ. The cleared areas shall be covered with the mulched material sourced from the cleared tea-tree. Following this site preparation, specific areas can then be excavated of their overburden.

v. Undertake the proposed vegetation clearance outside of the Kereru breeding season.

vi. As far as practicable undertake excavation of the overburden outside of the kereru breeding season in order to reduce noise disturbance on nesting pairs.

vii. A lizard salvage operation shall be undertaken, under the supervision of a suitably qualified herpetologist prior to the vegetation clearance with the release being into the adjoining forest area. Following the lizard rescue, the mature trees within the quarry extension footprint can be felled so that any uncaptured lizards can escape into the surrounding vegetation. The felled trees shall be left for at least two days prior to mulching or removal. A summary of the lizard salvage report, listing species

numbers and locations, shall be forwarded to the Auckland Council and the Biodiversity team -Environmental Services.

viii. Prior to any such overburden excavation, the top-soil (and composting mulch) in these areas shall be harvested and stored for subsequent use in the revegetation plantings.

ix. Revegetate all newly created edges with a dense planting of hardy pioneer species. Use the existing shrubby edges as a guide regarding which species to use in this exercise. Maintain these edges for the duration of the quarry, including weed control and replacement of mortalities.

x. Revegetate the completed back-batter slope with indigenous vegetation as soon as the finished slopes become available. Following establishment of a nursery crop of hardy pioneer species on this back-batter, undertake enrichment planting here, which shall include a mixture of taraire and puriri saplings numbering not less than 160 individual trees

xi. Construct a low wind fence along the newly created bush edges in order to provide medium-term protection to the habitat interior. A fence with a minimum height of 1.5m shall be provided, reinforced by the planting of fast-growing native shrubs (such as kanuka, mapou and kohuhu) with a mixture of species such as totara to serve as long-term wind protection.

xii. The Quarry Operator shall plant and the Requiring Authority shall maintain and use its best endeavours to ensure the growth of approximately 1.2 hectares of additional native bush within the area identified as 'Bush Protection Area/Landfill Zone 2' on Figure 5.9, for the purpose of providing an additional food source to the native wood pigeon/kereru (Hemiphaga novaseelandiae novaseelandie). The selection of the plant species, the planting plan and maintenance arrangements will be developed in consultation with the Whitford Quarry Community Committee.

# p. Weed and Pest Control Programme — Designated Land and Conservation Covenant

A weed and pest — animal control programme, for both the land designated 'Quarry' and the areas subject to the Conservation Covenant (refer to Condition (d)) shall be submitted by the Requiring Authority to the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance for approval. The approved plan, subject to any additions and alterations inserted by the Manager, shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority to the satisfaction of the Manager Southern Resource Consents and Compliance.

The weed and pest control programme shall include:

i. A programme that has targets aligned with the council's biosecurity targets This shall include weed control operations on the newly created margins of bush on at least four occasions per year, and an annual pest and predator control operation targeting possums, mustelids, rodents and feral cats.
ii. Controlling and maintaining possum levels to below 5% Residual Trap Catch (RTC) within the proposed covenants areas and liaise with the council's Biosecurity section, regarding the most effective methods of pest control,

iii. Eradicate pest plants, as defined and listed in the ARC's (2002) Auckland Regional Pest Management Strategy 2002–2007, including environmental weeds.

iv. Eradicating or excluding goats and stock from within the proposed covenant areasv. Liaise with the other landowners of the Waikopua Bush (and DOC and Auckland Council bio-

security) and attempt to include the entire Waikopua Bush in the weed, pest and predator control operations.

vi. The preparation and implementation of a monitoring programme by suitably qualified and experienced ecologists to assess the implementation of the mitigation works and of the effectiveness of the proposed treatments along the newly created forest margins in terms of minimising the intrusion of edge effects;

vii. Monitor the effectiveness of the weed and pest control programme, including:

- The success of the revegetation of the finished back-batter;
- The success of the weed control and pest-animal control programmes;
- Any effects of the quarry extension on the immediately adjacent bush blocks in terms of waterrelated stress;
- Any effects of the quarry extension on the immediately adjacent bush blocks in terms of dustrelated stress;
- Any effects of the quarry extension on the biota and values of the streams in both the Claude Stream and Hog Hill catchments.

### q. Stabilisation of Cultural Heritage Sites

Prior to any earthworks or construction activity within the zone of instability (a 100m radius from the crest of the pa site as delineated on Figure 5.9), or within 6 months of the designation being confirmed, whichever occurs first, the Requiring Authority shall undertake a geotechnical and archaeological investigation of the zone of instability. The investigation shall be undertaken in accordance with the letter from Riley Consultants dated 11 November 2005, in order to determine the remedial measures required to ensure the stabilisation of the pa site and the adjacent land (when used for its intended purpose). The required stabilisation works shall be implemented prior to any earthworks or construction activity commencing in the area identified as being within the zone of instability. The remedial works shall be undertaken to the satisfaction of the Manager — Resource Consents and Compliance,

#### r. Protection of Cultural Heritage Items

The Quarry Management Plan shall incorporate suitable measures for monitoring and avoiding adverse effects on cultural heritage items, including but not limited to the following:

i. The protection of the pa site RI I/333 to the southwest of the quarry extension area in accordance with accepted archaeological practice and which is to be protected from damage by quarrying activities and any encroachment of heavy machinery.

ii. The quarry expansion area shall be field checked for archaeological evidence after vegetation clearance and prior to earthworks.

iii. The Involvement of Ngai Tai Umupuia in the identification and management of cultural heritage sites.

iv. If subsurface archaeological evidence should be unearthed during construction (e.g. intact shell midden, hangi, storage pits relating to Māori occupation, or cobbled floors, brick or stone foundation, and rubbish pits relating to 19th century European occupation), work should cease in the immediate vicinity of the remains and the council, Historic Places Trust and tangata whenua should be contacted so that appropriate action can be taken. This includes such persons being given a reasonable time to record and recover archaeological features discovered before work may commence.

v. If modification of an archaeological site is necessary, an Authority to Modify must be applied for under Section 11 of the Historic Places Act 1993 in addition to any required approval of the council. vi. In the event of human remains being uncovered, work shall cease in the immediate vicinity and the tangata whenua, Historic Places Trust and NZ Police should be contacted so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

#### s. Annual Survey of Face and Batter Slope Stability

An annual review of face stability shall be undertaken by an engineering geologist to assess defect aspects, and the safety of geological conditions against the model used by Riley Consultants Ltd in their report dated 27 July 2005 and contained in Technical Appendix 2 of Volume Two of the Requirement.

#### t. Landscape Mitigation

i. Quarry activities shall not lower the height of the existing water tank ridge/saddle (that are to be defined by a survey of the land undertaken in consultation with the owners of the property at 382 Ara Kotinga Rd, Whitford), south of the new stockpile area.

ii. Additional screen planting shall be undertaken to the west of the new stockpile area. Planting shall be undertaken in consultation with the Whitford Quarry Committee within 24 months of this designation being confirmed.

#### u. Expert Advisory Fund

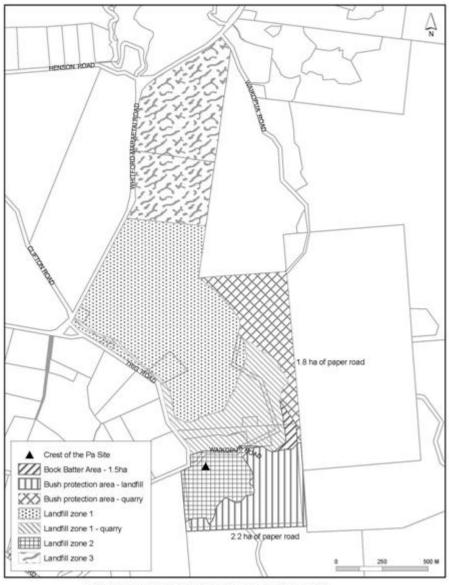
The Requiring Authority shall pay for the Whitford Quarry Community Committee to engage technical experts to review technical documents and report back to the Committee, to a maximum sum of \$10,000 (CPI adjusted) in any one calendar year.

#### v. Supply of Cover Material

Wherever practicable, cover material shall be supplied to the Whitford Landfill by utilising empty quarry trucks. Details regarding volumes of cover material supplied to the landfill shall be reported to the Whitford Quarry Community Committee on a quarterly basis. For the avoidance of doubt, the truck movements referred to in this condition will be counted as quarry truck movements.

#### **Attachments**

Figure 5.9 - Whitford Quarry Joint Landfill / Quarry Area



Designation 620 Whitford Quarry joint landfill/quarry area

### 621 Bells Road Parks Depot

Designation Number	621
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	2R Bells Road, Pakuranga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 227, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Depot.

# **Conditions**

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with section 4.2.1.2 Parking, loading and access of the Unitary Plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an outline plan of works shall be submitted to Council as per the requirements of section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991. The outline plan of works shall show those matters required by section 176A. All works shall be undertaken in accordance with the outline plan.

# **Attachments**

### 622 Popes Road Stormwater Pond

Designation Number	622
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	2 and 22 Popes Road, Takanini
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 47, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	15 years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

## **Purpose**

Construction, operation and maintenance of a stormwater pond to provide stormwater treatment and disposal.

## **Conditions**

#### General

1. Any development or redevelopment authorised by this designation is subject to the Outline Plan of Works requirements in section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 and shall be carried out in accordance with the conditions of this designation and recommendations in the subsequent Outline Plan of Works.

2. The works to give effect to the designation shall be generally in accordance with the plans and information submitted by the Requiring Authority in support of the Notice of Requirement for construction, operation and maintenance of a stormwater management pond including:

a. Designation Plan "Proposed Designation Plan" prepared by Hosken Associates, dated 29/07/09;
b. Sub-catchment Plan "Plan of Sub-catchments and Existing Stormwater Drainage" prepared by Fraser Thomas, undated;

c. Infrastructure Report "Takanini Structure Plan Area 6 Limited, Infrastructure Report – Plan Change Copy, Private Plan Change Proposal for Takanini Areas 6A and 6B of the Papakura District Plan", prepared by Fraser Thomas, dated March 2009; and

d. Geotechnical Report "Proposed Stormwater Pond at Area 6A and 6B Takanini", prepared by Coffey Geotechnics, dated August 2008.

3. The spatial extent of the designation shall be in accordance with the area shown on the designation plan submitted with the Notice of Requirement entitled *Proposed Designation Plan* by Hosken Associates, dated 29/07/09 and shall be illustrated on the planning maps. Upon survey of the site for land purchase, the spatial extent of the designation shall be accurately defined. If the spatial extent of the designation differs, if necessary, the provisions of Section 181 of the Resource Management Act 1991 will apply.

4. In addition to the information required to be provided pursuant to Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Requiring Authority shall provide detailed design of the stormwater management pond with the application for the Outline Plan of Works for the development that includes:

a. The provision of extended detention and stormwater attenuation for the 50% AEP event, including the provision of peak flow control and discharge to the Papakura Stream for the full range of operating

levels in the pond and the range of stream levels within the Papakura Stream to ensure that erosion effects on the Papakura Stream are eliminated or minimised;

b. An assessment of the effects of discharge from the pond from high intensity storm events, where the base flow in the Papakura Stream is relatively low;

c. Details of a mechanism or shut off valve system to be installed at the outlet that can be manually activated in the event of a spillage of contaminants within the contributing catchment;

d. Design of the associated overland flow paths and stormwater network leading to the pond to establish any critical levels on incoming pipes that have a potential impact on pond operational levels;e. Details showing that the design of the pond outfall does not interfere with the proposed Watercare watermain to be constructed within the immediate stream banks of the Papakura Stream and that this shall not affect the operating levels of the pond;

f. Details showing that the water level in the stormwater management pond allows drainage into the Papakura Stream without the need for pumping and allows stormwater from the contributing catchment to drain into the stormwater management pond without causing suspended materials to settle in the stormwater pipes; and

g. An assessment demonstrating how the design incorporates the Ministry of the Environment guideline recommendations for climate change to year 2090.

5. At the completion of works for the construction of the stormwater management pond, the Requiring Authority shall provide as-built plans to the Auckland Council for approval by the Team Leader Resource Consents: Southern Resource Consenting and Compliance. The as-built plans shall include (but are not limited to):

a. The surveyed location (to the nearest 0.1m) and level (to the nearest 0.01m) of the treatment devices, with co-ordinates expressed in terms of the New Zealand Map Grid and LINZ datum;

b. Documentation of any discrepancies between the design plans and the as-built plans;

c. The location, dimensions and levels (including cross sections and long sections) of the associated major overland flow paths; and

d. Plans and cross sections of all stormwater management devices, including confirmation of the water quality volume, storage volumes and levels of any outflow control structure. The plans and cross sections shall provide sufficient details of the stormwater management devices to enable them to be compared to the design plans.

### Earthworks

6. In addition to the information required to be provided pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, the Requiring Authority shall provide the following information with the application for the Outline Plan of Works for the development of the stormwater management pond to address earthworks:

a. Confirmation of the location for stockpiling and disposal of excess fill and appropriate erosion and sediment controls to control runoff and mitigate and prevent soil erosion and sediment loss from stockpiling the excess fill;

b. Conceptual erosion and sediment control plans and methodologies to control runoff, mitigate and prevent soil erosion and sediment loss; and

c. A comprehensive dust management and mitigation plan to minimise dust generation and dispersal.

### Noise

7. Noise from construction activity shall not exceed the limits recommended in, and shall be measured and assessed in accordance with, New Zealand Standard NZS 6803: "Acoustics- Construction Noise".

### Traffic

8. The temporary vehicle access shall be constructed in accordance with the layout shown on the

designation plan submitted with the Notice of Requirement entitled *Proposed Designation Plan* by Hosken Associates, dated 29/07/09, and the engineering and construction standards set out in the relevant Auckland Council District Plan and Development Code.

9. The temporary vehicle access shall be removed when the internal road network is constructed.

10. In addition to the information required to be provided pursuant to Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Requiring Authority shall provide a Traffic Management Plan to the Auckland Council Team Leader Resource Consents: Southern Resource Consenting and Compliance for construction traffic associated with the development of the stormwater management pond. The Traffic Management Plan shall include (but is not limited to) methods for managing the effects of construction traffic to and within the site and shall include information regarding the frequency, number of movements and proposed routes.

#### Landscaping

11. Landscaping of the pond edges and requirement area shall be provided. A detailed landscape management plan showing details of plant species, spacing and planting program shall be submitted with the application for the Outline Plan of Works for the development of the stormwater management pond. The landscape management plan shall be to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council and shall:

a. Be in general accordance with the Takanini Sub-precinct 1 - Landscape Concept Overlay Plan, Existing Vegetation Plan, Takanini Structure Plan Area 6 (or equivalent Unitary Plan provision);
b. Be in general accordance with recommendations 6 and 12 of the Cultural Values Assessment, Prepared by Te Roopu Kaitiaki O Papakura, dated December 2007. c. Include provisions and methods to ensure landscaping works do not interfere with overland flow paths.

12. The Landscape Management Plan shall be implemented within the first planting season following the completion of works on the site, or the operation of the stormwater management pond, whichever is sooner.

#### **Maintenance and Monitoring**

13. An Operational Maintenance Manual shall be prepared for the designation area and shall be submitted with the application for the Outline Plan of Works for the development of the stormwater management pond. The Operational Maintenance Manual shall be to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council. All maintenance works shall be undertaken in accordance with this manual. The Operational Maintenance Manual shall address the following maintenance requirements:

a. Removal of litter, debris or pollution affecting the pond and outlet structures or causing blockages;

b. Removal of sediment from the forebay areas as required (approximately once every 3-5 years);

c. Removal of sediment from the base of the pond on an infrequent basis (approximately once every 20-30 years);

d. Drying and testing of removed sediment on site and transportation of sediment to an approved landfill;

e. Aesthetic maintenance (for example landscaping, grass mowing, tree pruning, litter control, erosion monitoring); and

f. The management of pests (for example Mosquitoes and Flies).

#### Heritage

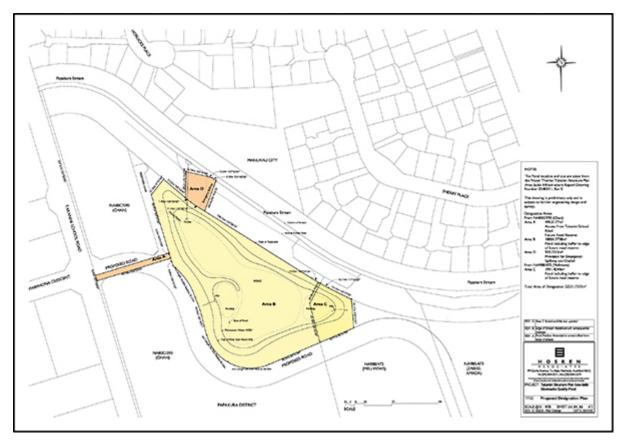
14.Where evidence of an archaeological site, taonga, koiwi waahi tapu, or artefacts is discovered whilst undertaking site works, works shall cease immediately and the Council, Tangata Whenua and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust shall be notified.

### Construction

15. Construction activity shall only occur between the hours of 8.00 am and 5.00pm Monday to Friday excluding public holidays.

### **Attachments**

Designation 622 - Proposed Designation Plan



### 1400 Service Lane and Car Park - Leal Place

Designation Number	1400
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Leal Place, Manly
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 140, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Service lane and car park.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 1406 Car Park - Wharf Street

Designation Number	1406
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Wharf Street, Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 114, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Car park.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### 1409 Car Park - Sunnyhaven Avenue

Designation Number	1409
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	21 Sunnyhaven Avenue, Beach Haven
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 130, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public car park.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### 1410 Car Park - Anzac Road

Designation Number	1410
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	29 Anzac Road, Browns Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 131, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public car park.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 1411 Car Park - Bute Road

Designation Number	1411
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	5 Bute Road, Browns Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 133, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public car park.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### 1412 Car Park - Beach Road

Designation Number	1412
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	472 Beach Road, Murrays Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 134, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public car park.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 1413 Car Park - Montrose Terrace

Designation Number	1413
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	3 Montrose Terrace, Mairangi Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 135, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public car park.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 1414 Car Park - Pearn Crescent

Designation Number	1414
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	51 Pearn Crescent and 115 Lake Road, Northcote
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 136, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public car park.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 1415 Car Park - Jutland Road

Designation Number	1415
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	1A Jutland Road, Hauraki
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 137, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public car park.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 1416 Car Park - Huron Street

Designation Number	1416
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	14 Huron Street and 15 Northcroft Street, Takapuna
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 139, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public car park.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 1417 Car Park - Anzac Street

Designation Number	1417
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	40 Anzac Street, Takapuna
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 140, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public car park.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 1419 Car Park - Fleet Street

Designation Number	1419
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	3-5 Fleet Street, Devonport
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 145, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public car park.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### **1421 Albany Bus Station**

Designation Number	1421
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	250 Oteha Valley Road and 125 McClymonts Road, Albany
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 162, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Albany Bus Station - the construction, operation and maintenance of a busway station, park and ride facility, public car-parking as a secondary purpose as long as it does not negatively affect the primary park and ride facility, and associated works.

# Conditions

#### **Outline Plan(s)**

1. Before any construction is commenced an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of s. 176A of the Resource Management Act (1991) to council. The outline plan may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. The outline plan(s) shall show those matters required to be included by s. 176A (3) of the Act and those matters specified in conditions 2 to 22 which follow.

#### **Traffic Management Plans**

2. That the detailed entry and exit locations and layouts from the bus station to the Northern Motorway be submitted as part of the outline plans(s).

3. That the alignment of the roads referred to as Roads 1 and 4 in the amended plans submitted to the hearing on 26 October 2001 be submitted as part of the outline plans(s).

#### **Construction Management Plan Conditions**

4. Prior to the commencement of any earthworks or construction activity on the designation site (excluding site investigations), the Requiring Authority shall ensure that a Construction Management Plan is submitted as part of the outline plan(s) subject to conditions on Auckland Regional Council resource consents.

5. The purpose of the Construction Management Plan is to set out methods by which any dust nuisance from construction will be avoided or minimised and by which the possibility of ground vibration during construction can be notified to adjacent landowners and occupiers. In particular the Management Plan shall identify amongst other things:

a. Specific methods by which dust will be managed, including cleaning vehicle tyres before vehicles enter public roads, wetting or covering surfaces and replanting disturbed areas;

b. Contingency measures to ensure that, in the event of any dust nuisance arising, immediate remedial measures are implemented;

c. Procedures for prior notification of the use of machinery likely to generate vibration effects beyond the area of the designation to properties where ground vibration may be felt; and

d. Procedures for handling any dust and ground vibration complaints.

6. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the Construction Management Plan is complied with at all times during construction and that a copy is kept on site.

7. The requiring authority and its contractors shall, in addition to complying with all other constructionrelated conditions, take all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate any nuisance or damage to adjacent properties during construction.

8. The requiring authority shall advise neighbouring owners and occupiers of the date on which construction is to start, the expected duration of the works, and the telephone number of a contact person who is able to respond to queries.

#### Services

9. The Requiring Authority shall, during the preparation of the outline plan(s), take into account the location of existing infrastructure and utility services and have regard to the likely location of future infrastructure and utility services, and undertake consultation with the appropriate council departments and network utility operators as necessary to this intent.

10. In developing the site with stormwater facilities, the Requiring Authority shall take into account the provisions in the Lucas Creek Catchment Management Plan.

#### **Noise Impact Mitigation Conditions**

11. The noise levels generated by the activities on the site shall not exceed the following maximum noise levels, as measured at any business zone site boundary.

Table 1:

Mon-Sat inclusive 0700hrs - 2000hrs	Mon-Sat inclusive 2000hrs - 2300hrs	Sun & Public Holidays 0700hrs - 2400hrs	All Other Times
65 dBA <u>L10</u>	65 dBA <u>L10</u>	65 dBA <u>L10</u>	65 dBA <u>L10</u>

12. That during construction, New Zealand Noise Standard NZS 6803: 1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise shall be complied with.

### **Visual Impact Mitigation Conditions**

13. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Landscape Mitigation Plan as part of the outline plan(s). The Plan shall take into account the recommendations contained in the report entitled 'Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment – October 2001' prepared by Melean Absolum Ltd. The Plan shall include all proposed planting (including species, specie sizes, densities, areas and location), the planting programme and the maintenance programme. The maintenance programme shall extend for a minimum of five years following implementation. It shall include performance standards specifying the minimum average growth rates and survival rates for planting, and shall include any practicable and reasonable maintenance measures including control of invasive week species.

14. The outline plan(s) shall include the details of outdoor lighting and illuminated signage and the measures to mitigate any adverse effects on nearby properties.

### **Construction Document Condition**

15. The Requiring Authority shall provide as part of the outline plan(s) the construction documents including plans and specifications showing the full extent of the Proposed work or part thereof.

#### **General Conditions**

16. The scope and extent of the works within the designated area shall be generally in accordance with the Notice of Requirement dated 15 June 2001 and the amended plan submitted to the hearing on 26 October 2001, subject to the conditions set out below.

17. That prior to any works being commenced, the Requiring Authority shall obtain all requisite resource consents required under the Resource Management Act 1991.

18. That at all times reasonable physical access be maintained to other properties.

19. All contract documentation for physical works shall include the designation conditions, the approved outline plans(s) and any other resource consents (including conditions) held for the project.

20. Should construction work uncover any archaeological remains, the Requiring Authority should immediately advise local Kaumatua of iwi claiming tangata whenua status in the immediate area and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and cease working in the affected area until any necessary authority required by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust is obtained. All archaeological sites are protected under the provisions of the Historic Places Act 1993, whereby it is unlawful to modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site, whether recorded or not, without the prior consent of the Historic Places Trust.

21. That any land taken or held for the works be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence.

22. Subject to Section 184 of the Resource Management Act 1991, the designation shall lapse on the expiry of 15 years after the date on which it is included in the Unitary Plan.

# **Attachments**

### 1432 Road Widening - Anzac Street

Designation Number	1432
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	43, 47-51, 55, 59, 65, 69 and 106 Anzac Street, Takapuna
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation (no number), Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	10 years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

# Purpose

Road widening.

# **Conditions**

#### General

1. That the scope and extent of the works within the designated area be generally in accordance with the Notice of Requirement dated 14 December 2006; and in accordance with the conditions set out below.

2. Before any construction is commenced an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of s. 176A of the Resource Management Act (1991) to the council. The outline plan may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. The outline plan(s) shall show those matters required to be included by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions.

3. That prior to any works being commenced the Requiring Authority obtain all requisite resource consents required under the Resource Management Act (1991) including any consents required from the council.

4. That the Requiring Authority and its contractors shall, in addition to complying with all other construction-related conditions, take all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate any nuisance or damage to adjacent properties during construction.

5. That any land taken or held for the works be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence.

6. That at all times reasonable access be maintained to private properties. As part of the consultation process, Council shall agree a construction period property access agreement with all property owners or occupiers.

7. That, should construction work uncover any archaeological remains, the Requiring Authority should immediately advise local Kaumatua and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and cease working in the affected area until any necessary authority required by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust is obtained. All archaeological sites are protected under the provisions of the Historic Places Act 1993, whereby it is unlawful to modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site, whether recorded or not, without the prior consent of the Historic Places Trust.

8. The Requiring Authority is recommended to seek resource consent for any widening works on the southern side of Anzac St west of Barrys Point Rd referenced in 3.0 above when plans are available and agreement of affected landowners has been reached.

### **Road Traffic Noise**

9. At the Outline Plan stage and prior to the commencement of the construction works, the Noise Management Plan prepared in accordance with the Unitary Plan, and presented as evidence, shall be reviewed by a suitably qualified acoustic consultant, to the council's satisfaction and any necessary changes made to the mitigation plan as now recommended. The report shall provide measured ambient noise levels at appropriate representative monitoring points for all properties and the following information for each affected property:

a. Predicted ambient noise level for the year of construction completion;

b. Average noise design level;

c. Predicted traffic noise level 10 years after completion of the road widening for friction course or other low noise surfacing - based on realistic vehicle speeds; and

d. Options for effective noise mitigation measures, either singly or in combination, including noise barriers and building insulation, for the chosen road surface options.

e. Council shall maintain, through regular resurfacing or other remediation, the effective noise reduction parameters of the surfacing.

10. Where a residence that is immediately adjacent to Anzac Street will be exposed to a predicted level of traffic noise greater than 65dBA Leq(24hour) in 2021 (As listed in Appendix A of the statement of evidence of Rhys Hegley dated April 2007 attached to this decision as Attachment 2) and that residence has not been designed to not exceed a daily noise exposure of Leq (6am-10pm) 40dBA in all habitable rooms with ventilating windows open, additional mitigation in the form of alternative glazing, raised road boundary walls to 1.8 m height, mechanical venting systems including air conditioning or methods similar in kind, shall be offered to that residence and incorporated into the Outline Plan and in any property transactions. This provision shall apply to all residential properties adjacent to the designation notwithstanding that property acquisition may have preceded this condition, but shall not apply where the residence has been required as a condition of resource consent to be designed to provide equivalent acoustic mitigation.

11. Where it is reasonably practicable, the mitigation plan, including the erection of the final fences and the installation of other measures, shall be implemented prior to the start of road construction activities to afford the residents the maximum possible protection from those activities.

12. Council shall conduct yearly monitoring surveys for a period of five years from the date of completion of the works to determine whether the design noise standards are being met for the adjacent properties. Council shall continue liaison with the residents over that period and address any deficiencies that may be established.

### **Construction Noise**

13. Noise generated by the construction works associated with the Anzac Street Corridor upgrade shall, where practicable, comply with New Zealand Standard NZS 6803P:1984 "The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work':

14. A Construction Noise Management Plan shall be prepared to the Council's satisfaction by a suitably qualified acoustic consultant prior to the commencement of any construction works. The Plan shall take into account the pre-construction noise mitigation measures to be installed and detail the construction methodologies that will be employed to comply with NZS 6803P:1984 or, if this cannot be achieved, those methodologies that have been agreed with affected parties and property occupiers to minimise adverse effects.

15. Full consideration shall be given to the use of road construction materials that minimise the need for heavy compaction and associated vibration, that can be laid and finished in the shortest practicable time, and that shall have a long effective life and be able to be rehabilitated as necessary in the shortest possible time.

#### Landscaping and Streetscape

16. The Requiring Authority shall submit a comprehensive Landscape Plan ("The Plan"), based on the Landscape Proposal Plan (Drawing Nos 2097/L3 and 2097/L4) as part of the Outline Plan, to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council after referral to the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board.

17. The Plan shall show how measures have been taken to retain as many of the existing trees as practically possible, and in particular the Totara tree adjacent to 88 Anzac Street.

18. The detailed design of the Landscape Plan is to be reasonably consistent in its approach to provide a comprehensive urban design framework through treatment of boundaries and streetscape amenity. Mitigation measures for individual properties should be undertaken in collaboration with property owners and in accordance with the Council's Design of Streets Project, which aims to provide a comprehensive design framework for street projects in North Shore City.

19. The Plan shall include all proposed planting (including species, species sizes, densities, areas and locations), the planting programme and the maintenance programme.

20. The selected trees to be planted shall be of a type and form that will not adversely impact on the operations of buses in the kerbside lanes and the efficiency and safety of the corridor. Mature trees should provide a clear 3.5 m minimum height and preferably the minimum legal height for vehicles (4.25 m) from road level at the face of the kerb.

21. The Requiring authority shall retain an experienced arborist to prepare and monitor a mitigation plan to ensure that all remaining trees are adequately protected and do not suffer damage through the construction phase.

22. The landscape maintenance programme shall be undertaken for a minimum of five years following implementation. It shall include performance standards specifying the minimum average growth rates and survival rates for planting, and shall include any practicable and reasonable maintenance measures.

23. Bus stop and bus shelter locations shall be determined following community consultation and shall comply with the requirements of the Unitary Plan.

#### **Social Impact**

24. The Requiring Authority shall at all times during construction and immediately thereafter ensure that all affected residents are able to contact a delegated officer whose duty will be to liaise with all parties over concerns arising out of the construction and completion of the proposed works.

#### **Construction Management**

25. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan as part of the Outline Plan, based on the conditions included in the decision, for approval to the satisfaction of the council.

26. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the Construction Management Plan provisions are included in all construction contracts and are complied with at all times during construction.

27. The Requiring Authority and its contractors shall, in addition to complying with all other construction related conditions, take all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate any nuisance or damage to adjacent properties during construction.

### **Traffic Management**

28. The Requiring Authority shall undertake regular monitoring of traffic conditions at the various road segments and intersections pertaining to works under this designation in order to address adverse traffic effects that may arise. Particular attention shall be given to both safety and efficiency (capacity) issues and cover the changes that may be indirectly impacted by the implementation of the designated works. In particular, the Council shall give due regard to and mitigate problems in Killarney Street, at the intersections on Taharoto Road to which some vehicles may divert (eg Ngaio Street and Rangitira Ave), the intersection of Anzac Street with Barrys Point Road and Pupuke Road and particularly to Pupuke Road South, to property access and the probable introduction of priority lanes on Fred Thomas Drive.

### Advice Note:

The Requiring Authority may need to consider travel demand measures or the introduction of dynamic lane management in a relatively short time after initial commissioning. It is likely that traffic management will be required over broad corridors both north/south and east/west.

### **Public Utilities Conditions**

29. The Requiring Authority shall, during the preparation of the outline plan(s), take into account the location of existing and future infrastructure and utility services, and undertake consultation with the appropriate council departments and Network Utility Operators as necessary.

30. The Requiring Authority shall adopt best practice techniques for construction to ensure that all Network Utility Operators and council's infrastructure is protected and that public safety is ensured.

31. The Requiring Authority shall advise all Network Utility Operators at least 10 working days prior to the commencement of any work affecting Network Utility Operators and council's infrastructure.

# Attachments

### 1436 Car Park - Edmonton Road

Designation Number	1436
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	331 Great North Road, and 4-6 and 14-20 Edmonton Road, Henderson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation CP1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Public car parking purposes.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 1439 Road Access - Fairbanks Place

Designation Number	1439
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	7 Fairbanks Place, Glendene
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation A11, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	5 years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

# **Purpose**

Roading access purposes.

## **Conditions**

1. In accordance with section 184 of the Resource Management Act 1991, this designation will lapse on the expiry of 5 (five) years after the date on which it is included in the Unitary Plan unless:

a. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. The territorial authority resolves that it has made, and is continuing to make, substantial progress or effort towards giving effect to the designation and fixes a longer period to give effect to the designation; or

c. The designation lapses earlier by virtue of the Unitary Plan ceasing to be operative.

# **Attachments**

### 1443 Service Lane - Henderson Square B

Designation Number	1443
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	2 Railside Avenue (Henderson Square B), Henderson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation SL2, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Service lane.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 1456 Pedestrian Mall - Northcote

Designation Number	1456
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Pearn Crescent, Northcote
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 143, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Pedestrian mall.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 1470 Gills Road to Oteha Valley Road New Road Link

Designation Number	1470
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between Gills Road, Albany (south of Living Stream Road) to Oteha Valley Road (opposite Appian Way), from south of Living Stream Road along Gills Road to east of Lucas Creek bridge.
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 208, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	31 October 2024

# **Purpose**

The construction, operation and maintenance of a new road and improvements to the existing Gills Road.

# Conditions

#### **General Conditions**

1. Subject to the conditions set out below, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement dated 10 June 2013 and supporting documents and further information, dated 1 October 2013, provided by the Requiring Authority under section 92 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).

#### Lapse Condition

2. Subject to Section 184(1) of the RMA this designation will lapse 10 years from the date the designation is included in the District Plan under section 175(2) of the RMA.

#### **Extent of the Designation**

3. The extent of the designation is that area identified on the plans tabled at the hearing on 20 March 2014 being "Proposed Designation Plan Option E3+D(Option 7)", drawing number 60212108-TR-7030, sheets 1 and 2.

#### Landscape Conditions

#### Landscape Concept Plan

4. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Landscape Concept Plan with the Outline Plan of Works. This Plan shall demonstrate how the mitigation measures set out in Section 4.1 of the Visual and Landscape Assessment for Gills Road to Oteha Valley Road Link Road, Albany (dated 19 February 2013) submitted with the Notice of Requirement are to be implemented. The Landscape Concept Plan shall show how the following is achieved:

a. Retention of as much indigenous vegetation and trees as is reasonably practicable within the designation;

b. The shaping and integration of the earthworks into natural landforms as far as is practicable;
c. Revegetation of the areas within the designation not occupied by road and associated infrastructure shall be planted with local eco-sourced indigenous species, to reduce edge effects and to widen ecological corridors and riparian forest within the area;

d. Revegetation shall include a mix of pioneer native species and successional plant species listed in 4(f);

e. Revegetation of the areas under the bridge footprint, with appropriate species including tree ferns, Phormium tenax and shade tolerant trees such as kowhai;

f. Species and plant sizes to be included in revegetation plant schedules shall include:

Botanical name	Common Name	Grade	
Carpodetus serratus	Putaputaweta	1 L	
Coprosma robusta	Karamu	0.5 L	
Cordyline australis	Ti kouka	0.5 L	
Dacrycarpus dacrydioides	Kahikatea	PB 8	
Hebe stricta	Koromiko	1 L	
Hoheria populnea	Houhere	1 L	
Kunzea ericoides	Kanuka	0.5 L	
Leptospermum scoparium	Manuka	0.5 L	
Muehlenbeckia complexa	Pohuehue	1 L	
Melicytus ramiflorus	Mahoe	1 L	
Phormium tenax	Harakeke; flax	0.5 L	
Vitex lucens	Puriri	PB 8	
Podocarpus totara	Totara	PB 8	
Dacrydium cupressinum	Rimu	PB 8	
Prumnopitys ferruginea	Miro	PB 8	
Prumnopitys taxifolia	Matai	PB 8	

g. The mitigation of the visual impact of the retaining structures on the eastern side of the road link adjacent to the open grassed area, referred to as the "amphitheatre", shall include the use of an embankment that can be vegetated and integrated into the recreational use of the adjoining reserve land;

h. Screen planting and green walls, where practicable, to enhance and integrate the retaining walls on the western side of the road link from Gills Road to the bridge section;

i. The use of larger specimen tree plantings in combination with existing vegetation and proposed revegetation to mitigate the visual impact of the road and associated structures;

j. The area of native forest to be removed between Gills Road and Lucas Creek is to be replaced by new native forest planted at a ratio of 1:3 (3m2 planted for every 1m2 removed). The new planting shall largely comprise the same native species as existing, in order to achieve a 'like for like' ecological outcome. The planting may comprise a combination of planting within and outside the designation. Any replacement planting outside the designation shall be located as close as reasonably practical to either Gills Road Reserve or Hooton Reserve;

k. The Parks Sports and Recreation team of Auckland Council and representatives from Te Runanga o Ngati Whatua shall be consulted in the preparation to the Landscape Concept Plan and in determining the location of new forest planting outside the designation

I. Where outside the area of native forest, any native trees required to be removed within the designation shall be replaced at a ratio of 1:1 for trees under 4 metres and 1:2 (2 replacements for every tree removed) for any species over 4 metres.

m. Mass-planted areas shall be maintained for a period of 5 years or until 90% cover is achieved, whichever occurs first. A 5 year maintenance period shall apply to all other planting. During the maintenance period, plants that die or fail to perform to the satisfaction of Auckland Council shall be replaced. Monitoring of the mass-planted areas shall be reported every 6 months to Auckland Council during the maintenance period.

n. Integration, where practical of new footpaths and cycleway with existing and proposed cycleways and walkways within adjoining reserves and streets.

#### **Trees and Vegetation**

5. Vegetation clearance shall be undertaken so as to avoid the avifauna breeding season i.e. August-February.

6. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Tree Protection Plan with the Outline Plan of Works. The Plan is to be implemented prior to works commencing. Its purpose is to remedy, mitigate or avoid adverse effects of the construction works on trees and vegetation and shall address, but not be limited to:

a. The appointment of a works Arborist;

b. On site arboricultural supervision and monitoring;

c. Protective fencing;

d. All measures required to successfully retain and protect tree 9 (kanuka), tree 10 (kahikatea) and tree 11 (kahikatea) identified in the report by Arborlab Consultancy Services Ltd (dated 5 February 2013) submitted with the Notice of Requirement. All works and activities associated with the designation shall be undertaken in a manner that ensures the long term health and viability of these trees is not compromised;

e. Identification, and protection of specimen trees within the designation that could be successfully retained;

f. Vegetation clearance methodologies;

g. Controls relating to kauri dieback (noting, for example, that there are kauri in the vicinity of Area D in the Arborlab report)

h. All measures required for working in proximity of trees growing outside the designation. All works and activities associated with the designation, e.g. storage of materials, operation of machinery, excavation and drainage works, and installation or realignment of services shall be undertaken in a manner that ensures the long term health and viability of any tree outside the designation is not compromised;

i. All measures required to prevent impacts on riparian vegetation under the footprint of the bridge during construction. Input should be sought from the Engineers and Ecologists in determining what riparian vegetation under the bridge can be retained and establishing a methodology to achieve this; j. Root pruning and protection measures;

k. Control and isolation of potential contaminants such as fuels, lubricants and foreign soil/fill; and I. Access for machinery, equipment and vehicles during construction (and for maintenance following construction).

#### Weed & Pest Management Plan

7. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Weed and Pest Management Plan with the Outline Plan of Works. The Plan shall cover the area identified in the Landscape Concept Plan required under Condition 4 and is to be implemented for the duration of the construction works and for a period of five years following the completion of the construction works, earthworks and new planting (the implementation period) or until 90 % canopy cover has been achieved. The purpose of the Plan is to ensure that weeds and pest animals are adequately managed and shall include (but not limited to) the following:

a. Identification of current weed and pest animal species within the designation, as well as those in the immediate surrounding area;

b. Manual removal of unwanted weeds and pest animals;

c. Appropriate herbicide and toxins or traps to control any further incursions by weeds or pest animals, respectively; and

d. Monitoring of weed and pest management is to be carried out on a six monthly basis for the duration of the implementation period and shall be reported to Team Leader, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance, Auckland Council.

#### **Urban Design**

8. The Requiring Authority shall submit an Urban Design Statement with the Outline Plan of Works. The Statement will outline how the detailed design has been developed in response to recommended mitigation measures set out in the Gills Road to Oteha Valley Road, New Road Link: Urban Design Report (dated 19 February 2013) submitted with the Notice of Requirement. The statement shall include a CPTED analysis. The Parks Sports and Recreation team and the Built Design Unit (or equivalent) of the Auckland Council shall be consulted during the detailed design phase and in the preparation of the Urban Design Statement.

#### Implementation

9. The landscape and urban design works identified in the Landscape Concept Plan and the Outline Plan of Works shall be implemented as soon as practicable and be completed no later than 12 months after the completion date of the road construction works.

#### Ecology

#### Fauna relocation

10. Prior to any vegetation clearance or earthworks being undertaken, the translocation, where practicable, of selected indigenous fauna (lizards, bats and terrestrial macroinvertebrates) within the area of the works, is to be undertaken by the appropriate specialists. The translocation shall be undertaken in accordance with the search and removal protocol for indigenous fauna in the Wildlands Reptile ManagementPlan prepared Wildland Consultants dated 16 September 2013.

11. Relocation of fauna shall occur so that any individuals (lizards, bats and terrestrial macroinvertebrates) are transferred to a like-for-like site (habitat) as close as possible to the removal site in the nearest Significant Landscape Feature (or Significant Ecological Area in the PAUP), such as the suggested site in Gills Road Reserve (Wildlands Reptile Management Plan).

12. Monitoring of relocated fauna shall be undertaken on a six-monthly basis for a minimum of two years at both the relocation site (and the construction site from completion of works) as set out in the Wildlands Reptile Management Plan.

#### Substrate

13. Retention and re-use of excavated organic materials including topsoil and alluvial substrate in the vicinity of the bridge structure up to a maximum of 10m on either side of the bridge footprint, where practicable, shall be undertaken to allow natural regeneration to occur, unless otherwise agreed by Auckland Council. Where practical, all existing indigenous vegetation within the footprint of the bridge should be retained.

#### Lighting

14. In order to minimise the impact of the road crossing on Lucas Creek and the forest corridor, any street lighting on the bridge shall be installed and operated so that:

a. The wattage is as low as permitted under the relevant street lighting standard;

b. The height of lighting columns is minimised to the extent that is reasonably practicable; and c. Light spillage beyond the carriageway is to be minimised to the extent that is reasonably practicable.

#### Archaeology

15. The project archaeologist shall provide a contractors' briefing to all contractors prior to the onset of earthworks. This briefing shall provide information to the contractors regarding:

a. What constitutes archaeological material;

b. The legal requirements for unanticipated archaeological discoveries;

c. The appropriate procedures to follow under accidental discovery protocols to safeguard materials; and

d. The contact information of the relevant agencies including the project archaeologist, Heritage New Zealand (formerly the New Zealand Historic Places Trust ('NZHPT')) and the Auckland Council Implementation Team.

16. The Requiring Authority must advise the Auckland Council prior to the start of the project, when earthworks are planned to commence.

17. If sub-surface archaeological evidence is unearthed during construction (e.g. intact shell midden, hangi, storage pits relating to Maori occupation, or cobbled floors, brick or stone foundations, or rubbish pits relating to 19th century European occupation), work shall cease in the immediate vicinity of the remains and the Auckland Council, the project archaeologist and/or Heritage New Zealand (formerly the NZHPT) shall be contacted.

18. In the event of koiwi tangata (human remains) being uncovered, work shall cease in the immediate vicinity and the tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand and NZ Police are to be contacted so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

19. If a sub-surface large stone/boulder is unearthed during construction of the bridge structure, the location of the stone shall be noted, and Ngati Whatua o Kaipara contacted and have the option to relocate the stone/boulder within the District, if required.

#### **Construction Environmental Management Plan**

20. A Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) shall be prepared and submitted to Team Leader, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance, Auckland Council as part of the Outline Plan of Works. The CEMP shall include, but not be limited to:

a. An Environmental Management Schedule which is to address monitoring and reporting of the works and the application of mitigation measures including for, but not limited to, erosion and sediment control, dust management, tree works and protection, weed and pest management, construction noise and vibration effects, and interaction with Auckland Council compliance and monitoring staff;

b. Construction sequence;

c. The management of storage areas;

d. The control of dust from earthworks and construction activities in accordance with Condition 26; e. Roles and responsibilities of personnel on site:

f. Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction activities, including provision for an on-site contact;

g. A communication plan for reserve users and adjoining properties;

h. Property access during the works;

i. The coordination of the requirements of all other management plans and statutory requirements; and

j. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP). The CNVMP shall describe the management measures to be adopted to, as far as practicable, meet the requirements of NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and the vibration limits detailed in Condition 24. Where compliance is not practicable, the CNVMP will set out the measures to minimise the effects of the non- compliance.

21. The CNVMP should provide the following:

a. Machinery and equipment to be used;

b. Hours and operation, including times and days when noisy construction work will occur;

c. The design of noise and vibration mitigation measures, such as temporary barriers or enclosures;

d. Where compliance with the noise and vibration limits is not reasonably practicable, the alternative measures proposed to minimise the effects of the non-compliance, including consultation with affected residents; and

e. Methods for monitoring and responding to complaints about construction noise.

22. The Requiring Authority shall implement and maintain the Construction Environmental Management Plan throughout the entire construction period of the project.

#### Noise

23. Noise generated by construction activities associated with the works authorised by the designation shall, as far as reasonably practicable, comply with the Construction Noise standard NZS 6803:1999 and the specified upper limits for construction noise received in residential zones (Table 2). Where compliance with the standard is reasonably impracticable, the works must be undertaken in accordance with the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) to minimise the effects of the non- compliance on residential properties adjacent to the work site.

Time of week	Time period	Duration of work					
		Typical duration			rm duration dBA	-	m duration JBA
		Leq	Lmax	Leq	Lmax	Leq	Lmax

Table 2 Construction Noise in Residential Zones

Weekdays	0630-0730	60	75	65	75	55	75
	0730-1800	75	90	80	95	70	85
	1800-2000	70	85	75	90	65	80
	2000-0630	45	75	45	75	45	75
Saturdays	0630-0730	45	75	45	75	45	75
	0730-1800	75	90	80	95	70	85
	1800-2000	45	75	45	75	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75	45	75	45	75
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630-0730	45	75	45	75	45	75
	0730-1800	55	85	55	85	55	85
	1800-2000	45	75	45	75	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75	45	75	45	75

Noise limits of 55dBA daytime or 45dBA night time may mean that no construction work can take place.

### Vibration

24. Construction vibration shall, as far as reasonably practicable, comply with the following:

Reciever	Location	Details	Category A	Category B
Occupied dwellings, educational and medical facilities	Inside the building	Night-time 2000h-0630hr	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv
		Daytime 0630h-2000hr	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
		Blasting vibration	5mm/s ppv	10mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	Daytime 0630h-2000hr	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	Building foundation	Vibration-transient (including blasting	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2 Table B.2
		Vibration - Continuous		BS 5228-2 50% of Table

25. Where compliance with the vibration limits is reasonably impracticable, the works must be undertaken in accordance with the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan in order to minimise vibration impact on residences adjacent to the work site.

### Dust

26. At all times the best practicable option shall be applied to prevent or minimise any dust nuisance beyond the site boundary of the activity.

### Bridge Design

27. The design of the bridge (to be shown in the Outline Plan of Works) must, to the extent reasonably practicable, incorporate the use of two columns (rather than single columns) for the bridge supports, to minimise the visual impact that larger single columns would have.

#### **Connectivity and Access**

#### **Hooton Reserve Car Park**

28. The Requiring Authority must, at the request of Regional Facilities Auckland, provide an equivalent area of parking space in Hooton Reserve, Oteha Valley Reserve or North Harbour Stadium, to replace any car park spaces within Hooton Reserve that are licensed for use by North Harbour Stadium that are displaced by the works authorised by this designation. The Auckland Council (Parks Sports and Recreation team), Tennis Northern and Regional Facilities Auckland shall be consulted in determining the location and form of such replacement car parking.

#### **Gills Road**

29. The geometric design and traffic management treatment on Gills Road shall be designed so that vehicular access to 28 Gills Road can be achieved in accordance with the relevant District Plan rules.

#### **Gold Road Reserve Pedestrian Link**

30. The current pedestrian link between the Gold Road Reserve and Gills Road shall be retained.

#### **Temporary Traffic Management**

31. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Temporary Traffic Management Plan to Auckland Council as part of the Outline Plan of Works. The objective of the Temporary Traffic Management Plan is to, as far as is reasonably practicable, avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of construction on transport networks and property access. This is to be achieved in accordance with the NZTA Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management.

#### Consultation

32. The Requiring Authority shall communicate progress on the project in writing at least six monthly with the following stakeholders:

a. Ngati Whatua o Kaipara;
b. Iwi who may identify as mana whenua and indicated an ongoing interest in the project: Ngaitaiki Tamaki; Te Akitai;
Te Kawerau;
Ngati Whatua o Orakei;
Ngati Whatua Runanga;
Ngati Poa;
Nati Maru;
Ngati Tamatera; and
c. Directly affected landowners.

33. Within three months of the confirmation of the designation, the process and methods for consulting with Ngati Whatua o Kaipara are to be determined by the Requiring Authority and Ngati Whatua o Kaipara.

34. The matters to be discussed between the Requiring Authority and Ngati Whatua o Kaipara include:

a. The stone/boulder that may be unearthed during the construction of the bridge structure or one that is sourced from elsewhere by Ngati Whatua o Kaipara.

b. Kaitiakitanga and the draft management plans associated with the Notice of Requirement:

i. Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP);

ii. Urban Design Statement;

iii. Landscape Concept Plan;

iv. Tree Protection Plan;

v. Weed and Pest Management Strategy;

vi. Temporary Traffic Management Plan; and

c. Karakia (blessings) and tikanga Ngati Whatua.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. All archaeological sites are protected under the provisions of the Historic Places Act 1993 (HPA). It is an offence under this Act to destroy, damage or modify any archaeological site, whether or not the site is entered on the Heritage New Zealand (formerly New Zealand Historic Places (NZHPT)) Register of Historic Area, Wahi Tapu and Wahi Tapu Areas. Under Section 11 and 12 of the Act, applications must be made to Heritage New Zealand for an authority to destroy, damage or modify an archaeological site(s) where avoidance of effect is not practicable. It is the responsibility of the requiring authority to consult with Heritage New Zealand about the requirements of the HPA and to obtain the necessary Authorities under the HPA should these become necessary, as a result of any activity associated with the proposed development. For information please contact the Heritage New Zealand Northern Regional Archaeologist – Beverley Parslow (09) 307 0413.

2. The initial CEMP submitted under Condition 20 may be indicative only because the contractor may not have been appointed at the time. Modifications to the indicative CEMP (and any other aspect of the Outline Plan of Works) may thus need to be made prior to (and during) the construction period. Any such modifications must be made in accordance with sections 176A(4) - (6) of the RMA.

### **Attachments**

### 1471 Mansel Drive

Designation Number	1471
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between Mansel Drive and Falls Road, Warkworth.
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 407, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	24 July 2024

## **Purpose**

Roading purposes.

## **Conditions**

#### **General Condition**

1. The works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided to the Council by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement, submitted May 2012, and the supporting documents.

### Lapse Condition

2. In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Act, this designation shall lapse on the expiry of 10 years after the date on which it is included in the Auckland District Plan: Rodney Section unless:

a. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. The Council determines that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made; or

c. The designation lapses earlier by virtue of the District Plan ceasing to be operative.

#### **Extent of Designation**

3. The extent of the designation shall be the area identified on the submitted drawing prepared by Hutchinson Consulting Engineers, titled Designation Plan, dated May 2012, reference A3 - 15280 D/01 ("the Designation Plan").

#### **Temporary Designation Area**

4. The designation over the area identified as "Temporary designation for plant and material storage", on the Designation Plan shall lapse on the expiry of 10 years after the date on which the designation is included in the District Plan or after the physical works have been completed, whichever event occurs first.

#### **Traffic Management**

5. Prior to any new road construction work commencing, final plans detailing low impact design measures shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works.

6. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP") with the Outline Plan of Works. The CTMP must be prepared by a qualified and experienced site traffic management supervisor. The CTPM is to be implemented and maintained for the duration of the works.

### **Construction Noise Management**

7. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Noise Management Plan ("CNMP") with the Outline Plan of Works. The CNMP shall be implemented and maintained for the duration of the works.

8. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the provisions of NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise. Construction noise levels shall comply with the noise limits provided in Tables 2 and 3 of the Standard except as otherwise provided for in the approved CNMP.

### **Pre-Start Meeting**

9. Prior to works commencing, the Requiring Authority shall organise a pre-start meeting on the site with Council staff to discuss the following:

a. The name, phone number of, and signed confirmation that, a road sweeping contractor that has been engaged to sweep the roads on an as needed basis to ensure stormwater quality is not affected;

b. Designated site entry and stabilisation requirements; and

c. Stockpile locations.

The Requiring Authority's representative and all site works contractors are to be present at the prestart meeting. A Requiring Authority representative shall minute the meeting and circulate those minutes to all in attendance as well as providing a copy to the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa within two working days of the meeting being held.

### Earthworks

10. All earthworks, stockpiles of earth and storage of other construction materials/ vehicles/works shall be excluded from the dripline of all vegetation to be retained in the designated area. A protective fence shall be erected around the affected vegetation prior to the commencement of any work on the site, as required by condition 26, and shall remain in place until completion of all works.

11. All excess or unsuitable and excavated material shell be removed from the site before or immediately following completion of earthworks and disposed of to the satisfaction of the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa. Written evidence demonstrating that the excavated fill has been deposited in an approved location shall be submitted to the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa in the form of producer statement, certification or similar.

12. Any soil to be exported from the site(s) shall be sampled and tested prior to being exported.

If testing identifies that the soil does not meet Ministry for the Environment criteria for clean fill in the MfE report titled "A Guide for the Management of Clean Fills", dated January 2002 and any subsequent updates, then the soil must be disposed of at a landfill registered to dispose of contaminated soil of the levels found. Copies of the laboratory analysis results shall be provided to the Council prior to the removal of any soil off the site. If the results indicate the clean fill criteria will not be met, receipts/manifests shall be provided to the Council (the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa) detailing the volume of soil exported and its disposal address/location.

13. All areas of exposed earth shall be top-soiled and grassed or otherwise stabilised against erosion as soon as practicable and in a progressive manner as works are completed, but no later than one week following completion of works.

### Archaeological

14. If any archaeological features, including human remains, shell middens, hangi or ovens, pit depressions, defensive ditches or artefactual materials are exposed during site works, then the following procedures shall apply:

a. Immediately it becomes apparent that a possible archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;

b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched and is to notify the Auckland Council immediately;

c. If the site is confirmed to be an archaeological site, the site supervisor shall then notify tangata whenua (the Mahurangi Action Plan 2010-2030 identifies the relevant tangata whenua who have an interest in and a role as kaitiaki (guardians) in the Mahurangi area), and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken;

d. In the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police shall be notified by the Requiring Authority.

Advice note:

For further information please contact the NZHPT Regional Archaeologist, Bev Parslow (09) 307 9923

#### **Dust and Dirt Mitigation**

15. All dirt tracked onto the surrounding roads as a result of the works shall be cleaned on a daily basis at the expense of the Requiring Authority. In case of repeated non-compliance with this condition, or if in the Council's opinion the dirt on roads and/or footpath is creating an adverse effect on the environment, the Council may engage a road cleaning contractor to carry out the road cleaning at the cost of the Requiring Authority.

16. Dust mitigation shall be employed by the Requiring Authority for the entire duration of the earthworks and shall include, but not be limited to:

- a. use of wheel wash facilities;
- b. watering all haul roads;
- c. mulching/grassing of stockpiled materials not in use;
- d. staging works;

e. watering any trouble spots identified on the site by Council staff; and

f. locating haul roads and stockpiles away from residential dwellings to the satisfaction of the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa.

17. Should the dust control measures be unsuitable at any time, the activity creating the dust issue shall cease until such time as the problem is resolved to the satisfaction of the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa.

### Hours of Operation of Construction Activity

18. All development works on the site involving earthworks and the use of associated heavy machinery shall be undertaken between the following hours only:

Mondays to Fridays - 7.30 am to 7.00 pm;

Saturdays and Sundays - 8.00 am to 5.30 pm; and

Public Holidays - No work

#### Landscape

19. All works associated with this designation shall be undertaken in strict accordance with and shall not deviate from the recommendations, guidance and methodologies provided by the arboricultural report prepared by Amenity Tree Consultants Ltd, dated 1 May 2012. It is the responsibility of the Requiring Authority to ensure that all new planting, as shown on the Landscape Planting Plan prepared by GHD (Drawing No: 51-30842-L001 rev A / dated: 01/05/2012), is implemented during the first planting season following completion of all site development works.

20. The Requiring Authority shall submit a finalised planting and maintenance plan for the stream buffer and wetland area, including a methodology plan (for a maintenance period of no less than three years) with the Outline Plan of Works.

21. Any native trees to be removed in accordance with this designation shall be offered to the Ngati Manuhiri Settlement Trust prior to felling and/or disposal.

22. The Requiring Authority shall be responsible for ensuring that all new plantings associated with the GHD Landscape Planting Plan referred to in condition 21 are maintained for a minimum period of three years.

23. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that all new plantings associated with the GHD Landscape Planting Plan that die or decline at any time over the three years following the initial planting, are replaced. The replacement plants shall be of the same species, grade and size as the original specimens and planted no later than the following planting season (May to August).

24. The dripline area of the native vegetation to be retained shall be cordoned off from the remainder of the designated area by a 1.2 metre high protective fence or similar barrier prior to the commencement of any physical work on the site. This fence/barrier shall remain until all the work on the site has been completed. The fence/barrier shall be constructed to a standard that will prevent:

a. construction personnel from entering the protected area;

- b. vehicle traffic over the root zone;
- c. the area being used for the temporary storage of building materials;
- d. modification of the area's existing contour;
- e. excavations in the area such as trenching or alteration of the soil grade;
- f. lighting fires in the area; and
- g. cement/concrete washing and leaching of chemicals.

The fence/barrier shall be strong and appropriate to both the degree of the construction works taking place and the vegetation or tree that requires protection as determined by the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa.

### **Protection of Wildlife**

25. The Requiring Authority shall submit an Ecological Management Plan ("EMP") for the designated area, prepared by an appropriately qualified ecologist, with the Outline Plan of Works. The EMP must include the methodology to be used for any site clearance, and a detailed scheme of protection, mitigation and compensation measures to be incorporated in the development, including a timetable for implementation of the scheme and any Department of Conservation permits required, and for monitoring the impact of the development on the ecological features. The EMP is to be implemented prior to construction or vegetation/habitat clearance occurring.

### **Advice Notes**

a. The Historic Places Act 1993 ("HPA") provides for the identification, protection, preservation and conservation of the historic and cultural heritage of New Zealand. Under section 2 of the HPA, an archaeological site is defined as a place associated with pre-1900 human activity where there may be evidence relating to the history of New Zealand. All archaeological sites are protected under the provisions of the HPA. It is an offence under this Act to destroy, damage or to modify any archaeological site, whether or not the site is entered on the New Zealand Historic Places Trust ("NZHPT") register of historic places, historic areas, wahi tapu and wahi tapu areas. An authority from the NZHPT is required for such work whether or not the land on which an archaeological site may be present is designated, or a resource, demolition or building consent has been granted, or the activity is permitted in a regional or district plan. It is the responsibility of the Requiring Authority to consult with the NZHPT about the requirements of the HPA and to obtain the necessary authorities under the HPA should these be necessary as a result of any activity associated with the proposal.

b. The Requiring Authority is advised to consult the Ngati Manuhiri Settlement Trust regarding the name for the bridge that forms an integral part of the project.

## **Attachments**

## 1472 Wainui Interchange and Road Widening

Designation Number	1472
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Wainui Road, Silverdale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 980, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Wainui Interchange and Road Widening

# Conditions

## 1. General Conditions

1.1 That the scope and extent of the works within the designated area be generally in accordance with the Notice of an Alteration to a Designation, dated August 2013, as shown in Attachment 1 – Existing Designation Coverage Plan (Drawing No.33110-01-SK-1004 Rev1), and in accordance with the conditions set out below.

## 2. Construction

2.1 The engineering works required by this consent shall comply with the Council's & Watercare's "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction" as may be amended from time to time. Engineering Plans, as specified in the "Standards", shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa), and approval thereto received in writing, prior to the commencement of any works on the site.

2.2 Any variation or changes to the engineering plans provided with the Notice of Requirement shall be submitted for approval to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) as an Amendment and approval received thereto prior to construction of the varied works.

The term 'engineering works' includes, but is not limited to:

a. The formation of roads, the laying of pipes and other ancillary equipment to be vested in the Council for water supply, drainage or sewage disposal;

b. Street lights, landscaping or structures on land vested, or to be vested, in the Council;

c. The installation of gas, electrical or telecommunication reticulation including ancillary equipment;

d. Any other works required by conditions of this consent.

2.3 As Built record plans to requirements of the Council's "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction" shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) on completion of the works.

Note: Engineering Plan approvals, monitoring of construction and processing of As Built plans will be subject to charges in terms of the Schedule of Fees and Charges determined from time to time by the Council.

2.4 Prior to the commencement of the construction and/or earthworks activity, the consent holder shall hold a pre-start meeting that:

- a. is located on the subject site
- b. is scheduled not less than 5 days before the anticipated commencement of earthworks
- c. includes Monitoring Officer (NRSI) & Compliance Engineer (Orewa)
- d. includes representation from the contractors who will undertake the works
- 2.5 The following information shall be made available at the pre-start meeting:
- a. Timeframes for key stages of the works authorised under this consent
- b. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
- c. Traffic Management Plan
- d. Construction Management Plan.

2.6 A detailed Health and Safety Plan to the requirements of the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, specifically addressing control of works on and adjacent to public land, and the protection of the public, shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) prior to the commencement of any works on the site (refer s.109.1 of the "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction"). A copy of the Health and Safety Plan shall be kept on the site at all times. All measures for the protection of the public and other personnel set out in the Plan shall be maintained and complied with at all times until such time as the works are completed.

2.7 An approved Traffic Management Plan in accordance with the Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management specifically addressing control of construction access to the site and traffic control adjacent to the site, and the protection of the public, shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa). A copy of the Traffic Management Plan shall be kept on the site at all times. A copy of the Traffic Management Plan shall also be forwarded to the Auckland Transport Operations Team for information purposes. All measures for the protection of the public and other personnel set out in the verified Plan shall be maintained and complied with at all times until such time as the works are completed.

#### 3. Construction Management Plan

3.1 Prior to the commencement of any earthworks or construction activity associated with the works (excluding site investigations), the Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Management Plan (CMP) to the Auckland Council's Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance Team (Orewa) two weeks prior to construction commencing. Any amendments to the CMP required by the Auckland Council's Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance Team (Orewa) shall be requested in writing

prior within the two week period. The Construction Management Plan shall include the procedures, methods and measures to be applied to address the following:

3.2 Notification to the Auckland Council, Auckland Transport, network utility operators, and the owners and occupier of all properties with direct access off that area of Wainui Road, Sidwell Road and Millwater Parkway affected by the proposed work of the likely commencement date for the works and expected timeframe of the construction programme.

3.3 Provision of a single point of contact to field general enquiries and complaints from the public and maintenance of a complaints register. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to Auckland Council and all owners and occupiers of properties with direct access off the proposed area of works.

3.4 Management procedures to be implemented by the Requiring Authority and its contractors to minimise dust emissions, including monitoring, auditing and reporting procedures.

3.5 Parking and loading of construction related vehicles during the period of construction.

3.6 Provision of access for emergency vehicles.

3.7 Hours of operation of trucks and service vehicles and methods to be employed to address the effects of construction traffic on local roads.

3.8 The Construction Management Plan may be submitted in stages in accordance with the construction programme.

3.9 The Requiring Authority and contractors shall implement the Construction Management Plan at all times.

### 4. Construction Noise

4.1 Noise generated by the construction works associated with the Wainui Interchange shall, where practicable, comply with New Zealand NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics – Construction Noise". Where compliance with this standard is not practicable, alternative methodologies that will minimise the adverse effects shall be developed in consultation with the owners and/or occupiers of the affected properties.

### 5. Management of effects on utilities, continuity of supply

5.1 During the design of the project the Requiring Authority shall give reasonable notice and make all reasonable endeavours to:

a. Liaise with all relevant network utility operators in relation to any part of the works within the designation where infrastructure may be affected.

b. Make all reasonable changes requested by network utility operators to the relevant design plans and methodologies, to ensure that access to, maintenance and the operation of all network utility infrastructure within the designated area is not adversely affected.

### 6. Works on public land

6.1 Reinstatement of the surface(s) within or adjoining public land including legal road shall be completed as soon as possible on completion of the works affecting the said surface(s), and until such reinstatement is completed the requirements of the verified Traffic Management Plan and Health and Safety Plan shall be complied with in all respects.

## 7. Silt retention

7.1 Before commencement of any works, adequate silt retention structures as detailed in drawings submitted with the application shall be installed. These structures shall be maintained and cleaned out as necessary until such time as complete grass cover, or other non-erodible surfacing, has been re-established over the site.

## 8. Traffic

8.1 In order to preserve the integrity of Timberland Road as a local road, providing for a slow speed and safe environment, Auckland Transport shall undertake a Local Area Traffic Management (LATM) assessment to preserve the integrity and amenity for local residents while encouraging use of Bankside Road as the collector route. This should consider, but not be limited to vertical speed control devices, side islands and restrictions and signage. Following the assessment, which shall include and independent road safety audit, these devices shall be approved by and installed to the satisfaction of the Manager, Traffic Operations, Auckland Transport prior to completion of the Timberland Drive/Parkway roundabout.

### 9. Archaeological remains

9.1 In the event of an accidental discovery of archaeological material, the site owner or the site manager must take the following steps:

a. Work must cease immediately at that place.

b. The contractor must shut down all machinery, secure the area and advise the site manager.

c. The site manager must notify the council's heritage manager and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Regional archaeologist. If necessary, a resource consent must be obtained.

d. If the site is of Māori origin the site manager must notify the appropriate iwi groups to determine what further actions are appropriate to safeguard the site or its contents.

e. If skeletal remains are uncovered the site manager shall advise the police.

f. Works affecting the archaeological site must not resume until the New Zealand Historic Places Trust gives approval for work to continue.

### 10. Landscaping

10.1 All planted areas shall be maintained for a minimum period of five years. Plants that die during the maintenance period shall be replaced with the same species in accordance with the original planting specification within six months of their failure. Pests and diseases shall be controlled to ensure that plants are maintained in a healthy and vigorous condition. Weed growth shall be maintained within the planted areas on a regular basis eradicating them before they reach 100mm in height.

### 11. Ecology

11.1 If threatened plant species are found, these will be translocated to an appropriate habitat, preferably as close to the site of removal as possible.

11.2 A search and removal protocol shall be provided to rescue any indigenous fauna impacted by earthworks activity. Translocation and offset protocols are to be provided. Translocation of any

indigenous fauna should be done prior to and during construction, earthworks and during any other form of site disturbance.

11.3 A Department of Conservation approved herpetologist shall capture and relocate any native lizards from the site to safe habitat prior to the works commencing. Capture locations should include any probable skink location as identified within the Boffa Miskell report 21 August 2013 (Appendix E in NOR). Skinks should be held in captivity until such time that the riparian margins have been planted and appropriate habitat available for relocation.

### **Advice Notes**

The Requiring Authority needs to obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Council bylaws.

## **Attachments**

### **1473 Northside Drive**

Designation Number	1473	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport	
Location	Land between Northside Drive West, Massey North and Trig Road, Whenuapai	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Reference	Designation WCCRP10, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

# Purpose

Roading purposes.

# Conditions

### **General Conditions**

1. Except as modified by the conditions below or by any Outline Plan, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement dated 21 August 2008, supporting documents and furtherinformation provided by the Requiring Authority, referenced by Council as NOR 2012-1333, including further information and the supporting documents being:

a. 'Notice of Requirement for a Designation under Section 168(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA', signed for Auckland Transport by Deborah Godinet Manager Property and Planning, dated 21/8/13;

b. 'Northside Drive East Assessment of Environmental Effects on the Environment (AEE)', prepared by GHD Ltd, submitted 21 August 2013;

c. 'Designation Plan Sheet 1-3, Drawing No. 51-28664-G41120-G41122 inclusive, Rev A', prepared by GHD ltd, dated 18 October 2012, and all the application documents and plans provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notification of Requirement, submitted 21 August 2013;

d. Letter from John Stokes of Auckland Transport titled 'Request for Further Information for Northside Drive East in the Northern Strategic Growth Area', dated 11 February 2013

e. 'Northside Drive East Supplementary Report to Notice of Requirement', prepared by GHD Ltd, and supplementary documents and plans, dated March 2014; and

f. 'Northside Drive Alternative Drive Layout Sheet 1-6, Drawing No. 51-28664-SK14502-SK14506, Rev A', prepared by GHD Ltd, dated 5 June 2014

#### Lapse date

2. In accordance with section 184(1)(c) this designation shall lapse on the expiry of 10 years after the date on which the designation is included in the District Plan.

### **Extent of the Designation**

3a. The extent of the Northside Drive East designation and design sections is identified on the plans entitled Northside Drive Alternative Drive Layout Sheet Drawing No. 51- 28664-SK 14511 Rev A and SK14512 Rev B prepared by GHD Ltd, dated 5 June 2014.

b. As soon as practicable, and within 12 months of completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall:

i. Review the area designated for Northside Drive East;

ii. Identify any areas of the Northside drive east designation that no longer necessary for the on-going

maintenance of Northside Drive East or for on-going mitigation measures; and

iii. Give notice to the Auckland Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in condition 3(a)(ii) above.

4. The detailed designed of the proposed Northside Drive East carriageway and State Highway 16 overbridge is to take into account the potential for a future access with State Highway 16.

5. The Requiring Authority shall undertake a traffic assessment survey based on vehicle movements within five years of opening the road, with a vehicle count survey every two years thereafter for a duration of 15 years or until the vehicle count reaches 15,000 vehicles movements. This must be submitted to Auckland Council Team Consents Compliance and Monitoring (West). If the average daily traffic volumes along Northside Drive East exceed 15,000 vehicle movements the Requiring authority will undertake a traffic assessment survey, and review the safety and efficiency of the road including against Auckland Transport's Code of Practice or comparable Auckland Transport approved documents, to determine whether any alterations are required to the road layout to address any safety or efficiency concerns. If the review determines road layout alterations are required to address any safety or efficiency concerns these shall be implemented.

### **Outline Plan**

6. The Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan(s) to the Auckland Council for the project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA. The Outline Plan shall include the following plans as part of the Outline Plan process:

- a. A Communication and Consultation Plan (CCP);
- b. A Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP);
- c. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and
- d. A Landscape Management Plan (LMP).

7. All works shall be carried out in accordance with the Outline Plan required by this condition.

### Preconstruction

8. The Requiring Authority shall hold a pre start construction meeting with Auckland Council representatives and the primary contractor. This meeting shall form the basis of communication and details of the CEMP and proposed earthworks management and associated methodologies and ensure that all contractors and other relevant parties are aware of and familiar with the proposed construction methodologies and Condition 12 below.

### **Communication and Consultation Plan (CCP)**

9. The objective of the CCP is to set out a framework to ensure appropriate communication and consultation is undertaken with affected parties during the construction of Northside Drive East. The CCP shall include but not be limited to:

a. A communications framework that details the Requiring Authority's communication strategies, the frequency of communications and consultation, monitoring and review procedures for designation conditions (including procedures for addressing matters of non-compliance with Council, as well as monitoring, and informing owners and occupiers located adjacent to proposed construction works of such matters), and any other relevant communication matters;

b. The Communication and Consultation Manager for the Project including their contact details (phone, email and postal address);

c. A summary of the communication and consultation undertaken between the Requiring Authority and Network Utility Operators in accordance with Condition 10;

d. Methods for communicating and consulting with owners and occupiers located adjacent to proposed construction works and includes providing notice for the commencement of construction activities and works, their expected duration (including activities and works undertaken outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays), and who to contact for any queries, concerns and complaints;

e. Methods for communicating and consulting in advance about temporary traffic management measures to owners and occupiers located adjacent to proposed construction works, including the provision of suitable vehicle access to affected sites during construction works;

f. Methods for communicating and consulting with owners and occupiers located adjacent to proposed construction works regarding the management of work around protected vegetation to be retained, vegetation to be removed, and the transplanting of protected vegetation, where practicable;

g. Methods for communicating and consulting with owners and occupiers located adjacent to the proposed construction works regarding preparation of the CEMP, CNVMP and LMP;

h. Methods to ensure ongoing consultation with iwi, including:

i. on cultural and environmental matters of interest to iwi; and

ii. on the development of the CCP, CEMP and LMP; and

iii. clear record keeping of such consultation.

i. A list of stakeholders and directly affected owners and occupiers to the construction works who will be communicated with;

j. The CCP shall also include linkages and cross-references to methods set out in other management plans where relevant.

### **Network Utility Operations**

10. Prior to construction works commencing, the Requiring authority and its contractor shall:

a. Work collaboratively with Network Utility Operators during the development of the design for Northside Drive East and adjacent stormwater pond to provide for the ongoing operation and access to Network Utility operations; b. Work collaboratively with Network Utility Operators during the preparation and implementation of any CEMP in relation to management of adverse effects on Network Utility Operations; and

c. Outline measures and methods to Network Utility Operators which remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on existing infrastructure.

11. Prior to construction works commencing, the maintenance and urgent repair of existing Network Utility Operations undertaken by Network Utility Operators that will not prevent or hinder the project or work to which the designation relates, may be undertaken without seeking the Requiring Authority's written approval under section 176 (1) (b) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

### **Construction Environment management Plan (CEMP)**

12. The objective of the CEMP is to provide for avoidance, remedy or mitigation of adverse effects associated with the construction of Northside Drive East. The CEMP shall include but not be limited to:

a. Roles and responsibilities of key personnel on-site, including contact details of the site or project manager;

b. The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the name, telephone number and address for service of the site or project manager;

c. Construction and design of temporary boundary / security fences which provide for the retention of stock on adjacent sites where applicable;

d. Location and maintenance of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractor car parking, and security;

e. Construction methods, including:

i. an overview of erosion and sediment control measures to be utilised on-site;

ii. methods to minimise potential instability, settlement and groundwater issues;

iii. methods for working around vegetation to be retained and potentially affected by construction works; and

iv. management of dust and earthworks, including implementation, maintenance, staging and sequencing of earthworks.

f. Construction programme and sequencing;

g. The CCP in accordance with Condition 9;

h. The CNVMP in accordance with Condition 15;

i. Construction of barriers to control traffic noise prior to undertaking any major construction work in the area of the barrier where practicable;

j. Methods to control the intensity, location and direction of artificial construction lighting to avoid light spill and glare onto sites adjacent to the construction site;

k. Means of ensuring the safety of the general public and provision for emergency services;

I. Traffic management measures to address and maintain existing vehicle access, as far as practicable, or where the existing property access is to be removed or becomes unsafe as a result of the construction works, measures to provide alternative access arrangements in consultation with the Auckland Council and the affected landowner;

m. Identification of any existing access, on-site parking and manoeuvring areas which are affected by the works and how the affected areas will be relocated or reinstated on-site;

n. Any accessway closures and the methods to manage traffic affects resulting from temporary restrictions, detours or diversions, in particular seeking to minimise effects on residential and commercial areas;

o. Methods to manage the delivery of construction material; plant and machinery (including cranes and oversized trucks); and

p. Methods for safety managing road users in accordance with the New Zealand Transport Authority Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management.

### **Construction Noise**

13. Noise generated by construction activity associated with the works authorised by this designation shall, as far as practicable, comply with the construction noise standard NZS6803:1999 and the specified upper limits for construction noise as follows:

Occupied PPFs <sup>*3</sup> as de	efined in NZS 6806:2010	LAeg(15min) <sup>*1</sup>	LAFmax <sup>*2</sup>
	0630-0730	60	75
Weekdeve	0730-1800	75	90
Weekdays	1800-2000	70	85
	2000-0630	45	75
	0630-0730	45	75
Saturdaya	0730-1800	75	90
Saturdays	1800-2000	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75
	0630-0730	45	75
Sundays and Public	0730-1800	55	85
Holidays	1800-2000	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75

\*1 A-weighted time-average sound level over a 15 minute period, measured in decibels (dB).

\*2 Z Maximum-weighted noise level with a 1/8 second or 'Fast' time constant, measured in decibels (dB).

\*3 Protected Premises and Facilities-spaces in buildings used for: residential activities, marae, overnight medical care, teaching and sleeping in educational facilities, playgrounds that are part of educational facilities that are within 20m of buildings used for teaching purposes.

Where compliance with the standard is reasonably impracticable, the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan will contain methodology on how to minimise the effects of any non-compliance on residential properties adjacent to the work site, and as a minimum, this shall include reference to noise management measures set out in Annex E of NZS6803:1999 and measures listed in Conditions 15(a)(i)-(vi). Where any barriers are proposed to control traffic noise, where practicable these shall be constructed prior to undertaking any major construction work in the area of the barrier.

## **Construction Vibration**

14a. Vibration generated by construction activities associated with the works shall, as far as practicable comply with the requirements of ISO4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock - Vibration of fixed structures- and includes, as far as practicable meeting the Category A vibration criteria as follows:

Receiver	Location	Details	Category A	Category B
Occupied dwellings, educational and medical facilities	Inside the building	Night-time 2000h - 0630hr	0.3mm/s ppv <sup>*2</sup>	1mm/s ppv
		Daytime 0630h - 2000hr	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
		Blasting vibration	5mm/s ppv	10mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	Daytime 0630h - 2000hr	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	Building foundation	Vibration-transient (including blasting)	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2 <sup>*1</sup> Table B.2
		Vibration-continuous		BS 5228-2 50% of Table B.2 values

\*1 = BS 5228-2:2009 - Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites - Part 2: vibration.

\*2 = Peak particle velocity. This is the instantaneous maximum velocity reached by the vibrating services as it oscillates about its normal position.

b. Where it is not practicable to achieve the Category A criteria, a suitably qualified expert shall be engaged to assess and manage construction vibration during the activities that exceed the Category A criteria. If predicted construction vibration exceeds the Category B criteria then construction activity should, where practicable, only proceed if there is appropriate monitoring of vibration levels and effects on buildings at risk of exceeding the Category B criteria, by suitably qualified experts.

c. Where compliance with the vibration limit is reasonably impracticable the works must be undertaken in accordance with the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan in order to minimise vibration impact on residences adjacent to the work site; and shall include reference to measures listed in Condition 15(b)(i)-(v).

### Construction noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

15. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of noise and vibration resulting from construction. The CNVMP shall include but not be limited to:

#### a. Construction Noise

i. Hours of operation, including times and days when noise generating construction would occur. Where, at times during the predicted construction programme, construction noise is predicted to be above the requirements of NZS6803:1999, the CNVMP will details hoe the effects of the predicted noise levels will be managed in terms of adopting the best practicable option to reduce noise, in consultation with Council & directly affected owners and occupiers (in accordance with the CCP).

This shall include no work after 5:00pm on Saturday, all day Sunday and public holidays, and not undertaking any works which exceed the night time requirements of NZS6803:1999 between 10:00pm and 7:00am the following day, unless written consent is received from owners and occupiers of properties where such noise requirements ill be exceeded. Written consent may include offering to relocate residents where they are predicted to received noise that exceeds the night time requirements of NZS6803:1999 for more that eight hours in one week between 6:00pm and 10:00pm or four hours in a any week between 10:00pm and 7:00am the following day;

ii. Construction sequence, with respect to noise emissions;

iii. Construction noise limits for specific areas;

iv. Machinery, equipment and processes to be utilised (including minimum separation distances to comply with relevant criteria and the use of non-percussive machinery where practicable) with respect to noise;

v. The design of noise mitigation measures such as temporary barriers or enclosures, including alternative strategies where full compliance with relevant noise criteria cannot be achieved;

vi. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise (in accordance with the CCP);

b. Construction Vibration

i. Hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities causing vibration would occur. This shall include no work after 5:00pm on Saturday, all day Sunday and public holidays, and not undertaking any works which exceed the night time requirements of 1S04866:2010 between 8:00pm and 6:30am the following day, such vibration requirements will be exceeded;

ii. Construction sequence, with respect to vibration emissions;

iii. Machinery, equipment and processes to be utilised with respect to vibration;

iv. The design of mitigation measures, including alternative strategies where full compliance with relevant vibration criteria cannot be achieved;

v. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration (in accordance with the CCP).

### **Process for Building Condition Surveys**

16. Prior to construction, as a minimum those building within 30 metres of the proposed construction works shall be considered for a building condition survey. A building condition survey will also be undertaken for buildings where it is assessed that there is potential for damage to buildings or structures arising from construction as determined by an independent suitably qualified person

appointed by Auckland Transport. The assessment shall be based on the following criteria unless the relevant industry criteria applied at the time or heightened building sensitivity or other inherent building vulnerability requires it:

- a. Age of the building;
- b. Construction types;
- c. Foundation types;
- d. General building condition;
- e. Proximity to any excavation;
- f. Whether the building is earthquake prone; and
- g. Whether any basements are present in the building.

17. Where prior to construction it is determined that a Building Condition Survey is required in accordance with Condition 16, or if measurements exceed the Category A criteria in condition 14(a):

a. The Requiring Authority shall employ a suitably qualified person to undertake the building condition surveys and that person shall be identified in the CEMP;

b. The Requiring Authority shall provide the building condition survey report to the relevant property owner within 15 working days of the survey being undertaken, and additionally it shall notify and provide the Auckland Council Consent Monitoring officer a copy of the completed survey report;

c. The Requiring Authority shall contact owners of those buildings and structures where a Building Condition Survey is to be undertaken to confirm the timing and methodology for undertaking a preconstruction condition assessment;

d. The Requiring Authority shall record all contact, correspondence and communication with owners, shall use the contact method/s appropriate for owner's receipt of material (for example, email and paper copies) and this record shall be available on request for the Auckland Council Consent Monitoring Officer;

e. Should agreement from owners to enter property and undertake a condition assessment not be obtained within 3 months from first contact, then the Requiring Authority shall not be required under these designation conditions to undertaken these assessments;

f. The Requiring Authority shall undertake a visual inspection during "active construction" if requested by the building owner where a pre-construction condition assessment has been undertaken; and

g. The Requiring Authority shall develop a system of monitoring the condition of existing buildings which is commensurate with the type of the existing building and the proximity of the Northside Drive East works. The purpose of monitoring is to assess whether or not active construction is compromising the structural integrity of the building.

18a. During construction:

i. The Requiring Authority shall implement procedures that will appropriately respond to the information received from the monitoring system. Where necessary this may include the temporary cessation of works in close proximity to the relevant building until such time as measures are implemented to avoid further damage or compromise of the structural integrity of the building.

ii. Any damage to buildings or structures shall be recorded and repaired by the Requiring Authority and costs associated with the repair be met by the Requiring Authority.

#### b. Following construction:

i. The Requiring Authority shall, within 12 months of the commencement of operation of Northside Drive East, contact owners of those buildings and structures where a Building Condition Survey was undertaken to confirm the need for undertaking a post construction condition assessment;

ii. Where a post-construction building condition survey confirms that the building has deteriorated as the result of construction or operation works relating to Northside Drive East, the Requiring Authority shall, at its own cost, rectify the damage;

iii. Where the Requiring Authority is required to undertake building repairs in accordance with Conditions 18(a)(ii) and 18(b)(ii), such repairs shall be undertaken as soon as practicably possible and in consultation with the owner/s of the building.

### **Operational Road Noise**

19a. The proposed works will be designed so that the traffic noise effects arising after a minimum of ten years have elapsed from the date Northside Drive East opens to general traffic will, where practical, comply with 60dB LAeq(24hr) at any dwelling existing at the lodgement date of the requirement.

b. The assessment of the noise shall be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of NZS6806:2010 Acoustics - Road Traffic Noise - New and Altered Roads.

20. The surface of the road shall be Open Graded Porous Asphalt or an alternative surface material that has the same or better noise reduction properties.

21a. Where it is not practical for a dwelling to achieve compliance with condition 19(a), the Requiring Authority shall provide the maximum practical noise reduction off-site and offer to upgrade the dwelling so a level of 40db LAeq(24hr) will not be exceeded in any habitable room. As a minimum, the requirements of clause G4 of the New Zealand Building Code (Third Edition) and any subsequent versions shall be achieved with the windows closed by the Requiring Authority. The purpose of the Ventilation Mitigation required by clause G4 of the New Zealand Building Code is to ensure that such habitable rooms have appropriate ventilation given that the windows of such rooms would need to be closed in order to reduce the effects of road traffic noise.

b. Where requested by the Council, the Requiring Authority shall inform the Council in writing of its contact and consultation with the owner/s and any actions it will or has undertaken to achieve compliance with Condition 19(a).

### **Archaeological Sites**

22. If any archaeological features, including koiwi or human remains, shell middens, hangi or ovens, pit depressions, defensive ditches or artefactual materials are exposed during site works, then the following procedures shall apply:

a. Immediately when it becomes apparent that a possible archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;

b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched and notify the Auckland Council;

c. If the site is confirmed to be an archaeological site, the site supervisor shall then notify tangata whenua and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken; and

d. In the case of koiwi or human remains, the New Zealand Police shall be notified.

### Landscape

23. The LMP shall be consistent with the application and evidence, and shall include:

a. Details of the proposed planting along the length of the road corridor, including around the motorway overbridge and stormwater pond, and any replacement or screen planting to be undertaken along the proposed designation boundary abutting adjacent properties;

b. Details of protected vegetation to be retained along the length of the road corridor, where practical;

c. Plant species, spacing and size at planting and plant qualities;

d. Proposed planting maintenance requirements (such as but not limited to tree staking, watering, fencing, etc);

e. Proposed colouring and any other surface treatment of the noise walls to appropriately fit with the surrounding environment;

f. Proposed colouring and maintenance of any wind breaks;

g. Proposed planting and maintenance of vegetation associated with the drainage swales;

h. Proposed timing of all planting in regard to the construction period (to be completed no later than 12 months after the completion date of the construction works); and

i. Proposed shape and form of stormwater pond (and planting around it) in relation to the surrounding landscape so that the pond is integrated into the landscape.

24. The LMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified and registered landscape architect, in general accordance with Landscape Plan Sheet 1-5 Drawing No. 51-28664-L 14101-L 14105 inclusive, Rev A & Landscape Planting Details, Drawing No. 51-28664-L 14201, Rev A, prepared by GHD Ltd, dated 31 January 2014.

25. The Requiring Authority is to maintain the landscape areas for a period of three years following the completion of planting, which shall include the control of invasive weed species and plant pests in the Regional Pest Management Strategy. Within those three years any dead or dying plants shall be replaced.

### **Street Lighting**

26. All lighting will be designed to comply with AS/NZS 1158.1.1:2005, and any subsequent versions.

### Trees

27. In accordance with condition 9(f), landowners will be consulted to identify and locate trees to be removed, retained, or transplanted where practicable.

28. A suitably experienced, Council approved Arborist ("Works Arborist") shall be employed by the Requiring Authority, at the Requiring Authority's expense, to monitor, supervise and direct all works

within the dripline of protected vegetation to be retained for the duration of the works as set out in the Arborist Report by Stephen Bishop for Amenity Tree Consultants Ltd and dated 23rd January 2012, revised 15th November 2012 ("the Arborist Report") and any future LMP. A copy of the Arborist report and LMP must be kept on site at all times during the construction period.

29. Prior to commencement of any works on the project, the Requiring Authority shall arrange a precommencement site meeting between the Council and the Work Arborist, and any relevant Requiring Authority employees and contractors who will be working within the dripline of any protected vegetation to be retained as set out in the Arborist Report, or to be retained given consultation with landowners, and any future LMP. The Requiring Authority is to give Council's Resource Consents Arborist at least 5 working days' notice of the intended time and date of the meeting. The purpose of this meeting shall be to confirm protection measures for vegetation to be retained given consultation with landowners and as set out in the Arborist Report during construction, including clarrifying the location of any protective fencing.

30. The Works Arborist shall submit a final completion report to the Council within one month of completing the construction works. The arboricultural completion report will include a statement on effects of the development on any protected vegetation identified for retention as set out in the Arborist Report and any future LMP; that works were carried out in accordance with the approved methodology, including photographic evidence, and recommendations for any further remedial work to remedy any adverse effects on the health of protected vegetation.

### Advice notes

a. All relevant resource consent shall be obtained prior to construction works commencing.

b. Any proposed noise wall design should follow the recommendation of the NZTA State Highway Noise Barrier Design Guide (Version 1.0 August 2010).

## **Attachments**

### 1550 Car Park - Custom Street West

Designation Number	1550
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	73-83 Customs Street West, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 308, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area Section) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Car park.

## **Conditions**

1. Development of the site shall comply with the underlying development controls including the special height control plane for the site.

2. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the Notice of Requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant section 168 of the Resource Management Act 1991; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

### 1551 Car Park - Beresford Square

Designation Number	1551
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	22-28 Beresford Square, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 309, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area Section) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Car park.

## **Conditions**

1. The upper height limit of the designation is RL 65.065.

2. Development of the site shall comply:

a. With the underlying development controls including the special height controls for the site; and

b. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the Notice of Requirement shall be the subject of either:

i. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant section 168 of the Resource Management Act 1991; or

ii. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

# **Attachments**

### 1552 Car Park - Mercury Lane

Designation Number	1552
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	24 Mercury Lane, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 310, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area Section) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Car park.

## **Conditions**

1. Development of the site shall comply with the underlying development controls for the site.

2. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the Notice of Requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant section 168 of the Resource Management Act 1991; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

### 1553 Car Park - Upper Queen Street

Designation Number	1553
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	20 Upper Queen Street, Auckland
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 311, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area Section) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Car park.

## **Conditions**

1. Development of the site shall comply with the underlying development controls for the site.

2. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the Notice of Requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified, pursuant Section 168 of the Resource Management Act 1991; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

### 1554 Car Park - High Street

Designation Number	1554
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	52-66 High Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 312, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area Section) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Car park.

## **Conditions**

1. Development of the site shall comply with the underlying development controls for the site;

2. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the Notice of Requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant section 168 of the Resource Management Act 1991; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

Designation Number	1576
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	11-15 Dedwood Terrace and 1 Jervois Road, St Marys Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation B07-30, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### 1576 Car Park and Reserve - Dedwood Terrace

# **Purpose**

Council car park and proposed reserve.

# **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

1577 Car Park - Redmond Street
--------------------------------

Designation Number	1577
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	16 Redmond Street, Ponsonby
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation B07-31, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Council car park.

# **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

# **Attachments**

### 1578 Car Park - Margaret Street

Designation Number	1578
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	5-7 Margaret Street, Ponsonby
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation B07-32, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Council car park.

# **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

### 1579 Car Park - Pompallier Terrace

Designation Number	1579
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	2 Pompallier Terrace, Ponsonby
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation B07-33, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Council car park.

# **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

# **Attachments**

### 1595 Car Park - Symonds Street

Designation Number	1595
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	226-228 Symonds Street, Newton
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C08-18, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Council car park.

# **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## Attachments

1596 Car Park - Burlei	gh Street
------------------------	-----------

Designation Number	1596
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	3 Burleigh Street, Grafton
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C08-20, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation, pursuant to Section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

# **Attachments**

### 1602 Car Park - Polygon Road

Designation Number	1602
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	32 St. Heliers Bay Road, St Heliers
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C15-07, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act, or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

### 1605 Car Park - Huia Road

Designation Number	1605
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	16 Huia Road, Pt Chevalier
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D04-08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

# Conditions

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

# **Attachments**

### 1606 Car Park - Parr Road

Designation Number	1606
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	1-9 Parr Road (North), Pt Chevalier
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D04-09, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

# **Attachments**

### 1610 Car Park - Great North Road

Designation Number	1610
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	820 Great North Road, Western Springs
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D06-08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Council car park.

# **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act, or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1612 Car Park - Walters Road

Designation Number	1612
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	2 Walters Road, Mt Eden
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D07-21, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act, or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1613 Car Park - New North Road

Designation Number	1613
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	430-432 New North Road, Kingsland
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D07-27, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act, or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and the affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1625 Car Park - Kitchener Road

Designation Number	1625
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	12 Kitchener Road, Sandringham
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E06-08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1628 Car Park - Essex Road

Designation Number	1628
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	4-8 Essex Road, Mt Eden
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E08-19, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1629 Car Park - Green Lane West

Designation Number	1629
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	132 Green Lane West, Greenlane
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E10-16, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1630 Car Park - Clonbern Road

Designation Number	1630
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	6 Clonbern Road, Remuera
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E11-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

	1631 Ca	r Park -	Remuera	Road
--	---------	----------	---------	------

Designation Number	1631
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	539 Remuera Road, Remuera
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E12-03, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1634 Car Park - Stratton Lane

Designation Number	1634
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Stratton Lane, Glen Innes
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E15-10, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

Designation Number	1636
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	59 Rosebank Road, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F03-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

#### 1636 Car Park - Rosebank Road

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1641 Car Park - Stoddard Road

Designation Number	1641
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	219 Stoddard Road, Mt Roskill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F05-07, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

1645 Car Park - Mt Albert	Road
---------------------------	------

Designation Number	1645
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	360-366 Mt Albert Road, Mt Roskill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F07-13, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1650 Car Park - Ladies Mile

Designation Number	1650
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	179-181 Ladies Mile, Ellerslie
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F11-26, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1651 Car Park - Main Highway

<b>v</b>	· ·
Designation Number	1651
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	132 Main Highway and 6 Arthur Street, Ellerslie
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F11-27, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Council car park.

### Conditions

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## Attachments

#### 1658 Car Park - Lagoon Drive

Designation Number	1658
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	11-13 Lagoon Drive, Panmure
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F14-21, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1660 Car Park - Pilkington Road

Designation Number	1660
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	28-30 Pilkington Road. Panmure
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F15-31, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## Attachments

#### 1661 Car Park - Lagoon Drive

Designation Number	1661
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	32-34 Lagoon Drive Panmure
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F15-32, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1662 Car Park - Kings Road

Designation Number	1662
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	7 Kings Road, Panmure
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F15-35, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

### **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## Attachments

#### 1663 Car Park - Pilkington Road

Designation Number	1663
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	7-13 Pilkington Road, Panmure
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F15-36, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

### **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## Attachments

#### 1666 Car Park - Richardson Road

Designation Number	1666
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	580 Richardson Road, Hillsborough
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation G06-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

### **Conditions**

1. Any new activities or works proposed to be carried out, or building to be erected, which are not in accordance with the designation shall be subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to Section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act; or

c. A resource consent application.

## **Attachments**

#### 1670 Car Park - Manukau Road

Designation Number	1670
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	760-770 Manukau Road
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation G09-44, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

### **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## Attachments

#### 1680 Car Park - Blockhouse Bay Road

Designation Number	1680
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	580 Blockhouse Bay Road, Blockhouse Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H04-04, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Designation Number	1684
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	47 Hill Street, Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H09-17, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

#### 1684 Pedestrian Accessway - Hill Street

## Purpose

Pedestrian accessway.

### **Conditions**

1. The term for implementation of this designation be within 15 years from the inclusion of the designation in the Unitary Plan in accordance with section 184 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

## **Attachments**

#### 1692 Car Park - Waller Street

Designation Number	1692
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	9-21 Waller Street, Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H10-35, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## Attachments

#### 1693 Car Park - Waller Street

Designation Number	1693
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	3 Payne Lane and 45 Waller Street, Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H10-36, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) (1999)
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## **Attachments**

#### 1704 Car Park - Atkinson Avenue

Designation Number	1704
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	89 Atkinson Avenue, Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation I14-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act..

## Attachments

#### 1705 Car Park - Mason Avenue

Designation Number	1705
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	21-25 Mason Avenue, Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation I14-08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## Attachments

#### 1706 Car Park - Hall Avenue

Designation Number	1706
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	35-39 Hall Avenue and 28-34 Mason Avenue, Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation I14-09, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Council car park.

## **Conditions**

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## Attachments

#### 1710 Car Park - High Street

Designation Number	1710
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	12-16 High St, Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation I14-31, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Council car park.

### Conditions

1. All activities, works and buildings not fully described in the notice of requirement shall be the subject of either:

a. A new notice of requirement, which shall be publicly notified pursuant to section 168 of the Resource Management Act; or

b. A notice to alter the designation pursuant to section 181 of the Resource Management Act, which notice shall be publicly notified unless the alteration is minor and affected persons agree in accordance with the provisions of section 181(3) of the Act.

## Attachments

#### 1805 Car Park and Service Lane - Parkhill Road

Designation Number	1805
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	25A Parkhill Road and 20, 24 Uxbridge Road, Howick
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 265, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Car parking asset.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 1808 Road Widening - Ormiston Road and Chapel Place

Designation Number	1808
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Ormiston Road and Chapel Road, Flat Bush
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 305, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	2020

## **Purpose**

Road widening.

### Conditions

1. The Council's administrative charges for receiving and determining of this Notice of Requirement or for any specified or additional matter in accordance with section 36 of the Act or any regulation under the Act, or as necessary to enable Council to recover its actual and reasonable costs in respect of this application, must be paid in full within 20 days of receipt of the invoice for this decision and this consent shall not be exercised prior to such payment.

2.

a. For the purpose of these conditions, "Works" has the same meaning as in the Notice of Requirement by Manukau City Council (Transportation Planning and Environmental Sustainability and Infrastructure) for a designation for road widening and stormwater management at 128 Ormiston Road, Flat Bush, dated May 2010.

b. That the works to give effect to the Designation, subject to final design and any modification required to comply with the conditions set out below, shall be generally in accordance with the plans and information submitted by Manukau City Council (Transportation Planning and Environmental Sustainability and Infrastructure) in support of this Notice of Requirement in the documents referenced Proposal 37431 by Council.

c. For the purpose of these conditions the "Council' shall meanthe "Auckland Council".

3. The scope and extent of the works envisaged within the designation shall be in accordance with the Notice of Requirement and the plans submitted with the Notice of Requirement (identified as Council reference Proposal 37431) and subject to any modification required to comply with the conditions set out below.

4. The provisions of the Notice of Requirement shall be inserted into the Unitary Plan to reflect the nature and extent of the requirement, and the designation shall lapse on the expiry of 2020 unless:

a. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. The territorial authority resolves that it has made, and is continuing to make, substantial progress or effort towards giving effect to the designation and fixes a longer period to give effect to the designation; or

c. The designation lapses earlier by virtue of the Unitary Plan ceasing to be operative.

5. Land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard until the physical works commence and for the duration of the construction works.

6. Prior to the commencement of the physical works, Auckland Transport as requiring authority shall prepare and submit to council as consent authority an Outline Plan of Works pursuant to s. 176A of the Resource Management Act (1991). The Outline Plan of Works will allow the Requiring Authority and the property owner, and council ( as consenting authority) to plan, design and construct each section of the works to minimise adverse effects and provide certainty on the works scheduled.

7. At Outline Plan of Works stage, the Requiring Authority shall submit engineering plans for all the proposed works designed in accordance with the rules of the Unitary Plan and Auckland Council Engineering Quality Standards including in particular the following drawings:

- a. Earthworks plans showing:
- i. Cut and fill areas with depth of cut and fill;
- ii. Existing and proposed contours; and
- iii. Proposed silt control measures.
- b. Roading plans showing:
- i. Typical cross sections with road construction details, position of proposed services etc;
- ii. Road long-sections;
- iii. Road markings, kerb and channel layout, street lighting; and
- iv. Stormwater control.
- c. Riparian footpath plans showing:
- i. Typical cross sections; and
- ii. Footpath long-sections.

d. Services plans showing proposed services to be installed to provide continuity of services past the intersection of Chapel Road and Ormiston Road.

e. Design details and reports to support the plans provided.

8. Cycleways shall be continuous along the northern side of Ormiston Road and the western side of Chapel Road.

9. All catchpits shall be located clear of vehicle crossings, where practical.

10. All necessary and practicable steps are to be taken to avoid damage to other utility services, the roading network, or private property.

11. Before any physical work is commenced the requiring authority and the contractor working in that area shall ensure that the owners of the affected property are notified in writing advising them of the development in general, its expected duration, the times at which it will be undertaken and the name of a responsible person with whom the owners and occupiers can liaise if the need arises. The

general public, businesses in the area and road users shall also be made aware of the intended construction and the times when they may also be affected by the works.

12. The Requiring Authority shall liaise with affected Public Utility Service Providers with respect to the relocation and upgrading of existing services within the area affected by the Notice of Requirement. Any public utility service cabinets or transformers shall be located clear of the normal road reserve.

13. At all times, reasonable access shall be maintained from the roading network to 128 Ormiston Road. This shall be a requirement clause in all contracts awarded for the works. If necessary temporary access or ramps shall be provided to achieve this.

14. All traffic control measures shall conform to the current version, at the time of construction, of the New Zealand Transport Agency manual entitled "Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Control".

15. All reinstatement within the road reserve is to be carried out in accordance with the current version of Auckland Transport Code of Practice.

16. The road construction works proposed are to be undertaken in a manner which ensures that the land on the adjoining property remains stable at all times.

17. Control measures shall be in place to ensure that any trucks do not deposit soil or other debris on public roads. Any such material deposited on any public road shall be cleaned up immediately at the Requiring Authority's expense.

18. All earthworks on the designated land are to be undertaken in a manner so as to minimise 'dust' or 'soil erosion / siltation' beyond the boundary of the site, which in the opinion of an enforcement officer who is employed by the Council, might be objectionable, offensive or have the potential to create an adverse effect on the receiving environment.

19. During construction, New Zealand noise standard "NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise" shall apply and that noise shall comply with the limits set down in Table 2 of NZS6803:1999 or where that is impractical alternative strategies shall be implemented to ensure that construction noise does not exceed agreed levels with affected persons.

20. The hours of work shall generally be between 7.30am and 6.00pm, Monday to Saturday inclusive. However it is recognised that there will be occasions when, for the sake of maintaining access to the property and minimising disruption to the property owner and to business operations in the area, that working outside those hours will be of benefit to those people and to progress of the construction. Such occasions shall be part of the consultation process with those affected and shall also be agreed by specific approval of the Auckland Council.

21. Any required bus stops affected by the proposed work shall be provided in accordance with the Auckland Transport Code of Practice. Bus stop locations shall be shown on the Outline Plan of Works.

22. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Landscape Mitigation Plan as part of the Outline Plan of Works. The Plan will provide for the identification of existing trees and vegetation affected by the proposed works which, where practicable, shall be retained. These trees will be protected during the construction programme. Where existing landscaping is impacted by the proposed road works a detailed plan shall be prepared along the route in consultation with the property owner(s). The Plan shall have regard to the quality and quantity of any existing landscaping and shall provide for:

a. A schedule of species to be planted in mitigation, including botanical name, average plant size at time of planting and average mature height;

b. The timing of planting which could, in consultation with the landowner, include opportunities for early planting;

c. Replacement fencing and boundary planting, which should be appropriately determined after discussion with the landowner.

All landscape mitigation planting shall be implemented no later than in the first planting season following completion of the project construction works providing climatic conditions are suitable, otherwise at the first practicable opportunity.

## **Attachments**

#### 2635 Mt Eden Telecommunications Site

Designation Number	2635
Requiring Authority	Chorus New Zealand Ltd
Location	2B Poronui Street, Mt Eden
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E08-43, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Telecommunication and radiocommunication and ancillary purposes.

### Conditions

Masts and Antennas

1. The height of any new equipment shall not exceed the Mt Eden Volcanic Cone height limit of 9m above ground level using the rolling height method (excluding any lightening rod) as contained in the Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999.

2. Notwithstanding Condition 1, the antennas on the existing mast existing 1 January 2009 may be upgraded, reconfigured or additional antennas installed subject to:

a. The constraints in condition 7;

b. There being no increase in the overall height of the mast and attached antennas;

c. The total width of the mast head (including antennas) shall be no more than 4.5m; and

d. All antennas shall be placed on mast head, with none attached directly to the mast pole.

3. Any new masts and associated antennas shall comply with the relevant height in relation to boundary controls from adjoining residential zone boundaries and the road boundary as included in the Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 as at 1 January 2009. Any mast and associated antennas shall not exceed a diameter of 1 m for those parts of the equipment exceeding 8 m in height above ground level.

4. Antennas mounted on the roof of buildings shall not extend more than 3 m above the maximum height of the roof provided they comply with Condition 1, and shall comply with the relevant height in relation to boundary controls from adjoining residential zone boundaries and the road boundary as included in the Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 as at 1 January 2009 where antennas are mounted above the roofline (will not apply to antennas mounted against the building fascia and not extending above the roofline).

5. All antennas and support structures shall be painted or supplied in a recessive colour or supplied in a material that will weather to a dull finish (e.g. galvanised steel brackets and antenna components).

6. The total number of masts on site shall not exceed 1 (one).

7. The total number of antennas on the site shall not exceed 10 (ten) - being up to 9 (nine) on the existing mast and 1 (one) Global Positioning System (GPS) on the building.

#### **Buildings**

8. Any building, excluding masts, exhaust fumes, antennas and air conditioning equipment shall be contained within the following building envelope:

a. Height: 9 m;

b. Front yard: 2.5m; and

c. Height in relation to boundary: shall comply with the relevant height in relation to boundary controls from adjoining residential zone boundaries and the road boundary as included in the Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 as at 1 January 2009.

Except the above shall not restrict the maintenance, upgrading and replacement of any existing building where it already infringes this condition provided there is no additional exceedence of the standards within this condition. For the avoidance of doubt, building height shall be measured by a rolling height method.

#### **Outline Plans**

9. That an Outline Plan of Works shall not be required for:

a. Any internal building works (excluding equipment generating external noise);

b. Replacement of equipment where the new equipment is of a similar size in height, breadth and depth and subject to compliance with noise conditions set out below;

c. The replacement of any antennas with antennas of similar size provided that there is no increase in the overall height of the facility;

d. General site maintenance and repair work, or boundary fencing otherwise permitted by the Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999.

#### Noise

10. Any new noise generating equipment (excluding any electricity alternator required for emergency back-up power generation) shall not exceed the following noise limits:

a. At the boundary of any adjacent business zoned property:

7am - 10pm on any day: Leq 55 dB(A)

10pm - 7am on any day: Leq 45 dB(A)

b. At the boundary of any adjacent residentially zoned property:

7am - 10pm on any day: Leq 50 dB(A)

10pm - 7am on any day: Leq 40 dB(A)

11. Any new noise generating equipment (excluding any electricity alternator required for emergency backup power generation) shall cumulatively in combination with any other noise generating equipment on the site not result in any increase in existing noise levels received at any other property

boundary where the noise levels in Condition 10 are exceeded. A noise assessment shall be submitted as part of any outline plan to confirm the existing noise levels and predicted new noise levels to confirm compliance with this condition.

12. For any changes or additions to the electricity alternators on the site, where the noise from all electricity alternators exceeds the noise limits in Condition 10 an outline plan shall be required which demonstrates how the equipment and any mitigation is the best practicable option (BPO) to ensure that noise levels do not exceed a reasonable level and do not exceed existing noise levels.

13. The testing and routine maintenance of Electricity Alternators on site shall be restricted to the hours between 8am-5pm Monday to Friday, with no testing or routine maintenance permitted outside these hours.

14. The requiring authority shall adopt the best practicable option to ensure emission of noise from its designated site does not exceed a reasonable level.

#### **Radiofrequency Fields**

15. Any equipment transmitting radiofrequency energy shall comply with the exposure levels stated in current New Zealand Standard NZS2772.1: 1999 as required by the National Environmental Standards for Telecommunications Facilities at any place where the public has reasonable access.

#### **Contaminated Site**

16.Should an Outline Plan of Works involve earthworks and/or excavation, the requiring authority shall undertake an Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) to be submitted with the outline plan of works. The ESA shall be comprised of a desktop study, a walkover of the proposed development area to identify potential contamination and soil sampling within the proposed development area. The results of the ESA shall demonstrate the level of contamination within the area of works and propose mitigation in the event that the contamination is above the regulatory guideline values for the protection of human health in the relevant zone.

Notwithstanding the above, in the case of:

a. Removing any existing underground fuel tank, the ESA can be conducted following the removal of the tank and any material around the tank pit; or

b. Very minor earthworks/excavations, the Council (Resource Consents Team Manager) may at their discretion waive the need to undertake an ESA and soil sampling.

If evidence of contamination which has not been previously identified is discovered during works, the Requiring Authority shall immediately cease works and notify the Team Leader: Compliance and Monitoring, and provide a detailed site contamination report and action plan to the satisfaction of the Team Leader: Compliance and Monitoring. The Requiring Authority shall ensure the excavated materials that require offsite disposal are disposed of in an appropriate landfill and provide evidence of the disposal to the Team Leader: Compliance and Monitoring.

#### **Operational Planning**

17. A Communication Plan shall be prepared for the site and shall include:

a. A procedure to ensure that all contractors and staff working at the site are aware of designation conditions;

b. Instructions to all those entering the buildings regarding actions required to respect residential neighbours; parking, talking outside, music, avoiding doors banging etc; and

c. A procedure to advise immediate neighbours of any proposed capital works that will generate external noise or require any external work outside normal working hours of 7am-6pm Monday to Friday (incl).

18. The hours of operation for routine external maintenance and upgrade works (excluding emergency and urgent works or internal works within the exchange building) shall be between the hours of 7am-6pm Monday to Friday and 8am to 1pm Saturday. For the avoidance of doubt, this condition shall not prevent the delivery and installation of large equipment items outside of these hours where transport of such items is subject to restrictions on time of travel on public roads or road closure or traffic management is required.

### **Attachments**

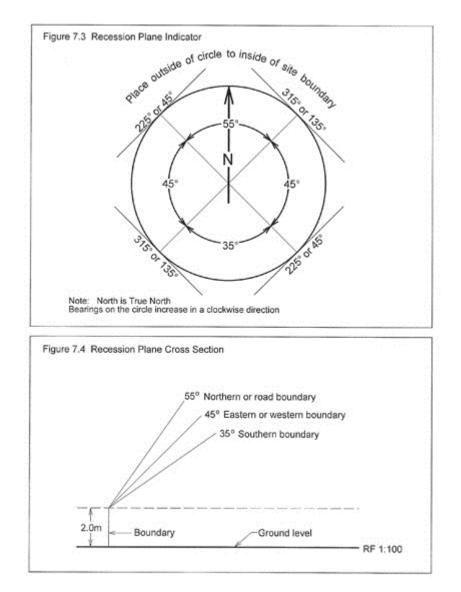


Diagram 7.3 - Recession Plane Indicator and Diagram 7.4 - Recession Plane Cross Section

Designation Number	3303
Requiring Authority	Kordia Ltd
Location	192 Browns Bay Road, Pine Hill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 184, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### 3303 Pine Hill Broadcasting and Telecommunications Facility

# **Purpose**

Broadcasting and telecommunications facility - the continued operation of the existing broadcasting and telecommunications facility including a monopole mast of 27.5m height, a transmission building with ancillary and associated works and activities.

## Conditions

1. The following equipment shall be permitted to be attached to or erected on the existing mast, on a permanent basis without the provision of any outline plan of works pursuant to section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991:

a. Broadcasting, telecommunication and radio communication antennas including, whip, grid, yagi, dipoles and panels or similar ancillary equipment, but no single antenna dish or panel shall have a solid frontal surface area of greater than 0.6m2 or dimension greater than 1.2m in length or 0.6m in width;

b. Any dish shaped antenna greater than 0.3m in diameter must be attached to the mast at an elevation no greater than 18m;

c. Up to two dish shaped antennas of 1.2m in diameter at a max height above ground of 14m; and

d. No part of an antenna may project a horizontal distance greater than 1.4m from the face of the mast measured radially on an axis from the centre of the mast to the furthermost edge of the antenna.

2. Antennas may only be mounted on the Mast and or the telecommunications building. No antennas or additional masts may be mounted else where on the site or the access to the site from Browns Bay Road.

3. No new structures shall be erected on the site without submission of an Outline Plan of works pursuant to section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 other than the antennas set out in condition 1.

4. Structures which are either intended to replace existing structures or any temporary structures erected for the purposes of allowing maintenance or repair of existing structures are permitted (provided that such temporary structures will be removed once any such maintenance or repair has ceased).

5. Only one monopole telecommunications mast shall be on the site with a maximum height of 27.5m including any attachments (makes provision for a lightening rod).

6. The maximum area of buildings permitted on the site shall be a sum total of 40m2 and shall have a height no greater than 5m above ground.

7. All new antennas shall be grey (or similar) in colour with a reflectivity less than 33% as measured by the British Standard BS5252 colour range.

8. Radio frequency radiation emissions shall comply with Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities) Regulations 2008 – Clause 4 Telecommunication facilities generating radiofrequency fields.

9. The noise levels generated by the activity must at all times comply with section 10.5 of the Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002.

10. Kordia shall retain financial responsibility for all equipment and telecommunications activities from the site either through commercial agreement with clients or ownership of equipment.

11. Kordia is responsible for ensuring that any third parties services located on the mast do not interfere with the transmission of telecommunication and radiocommunication services.

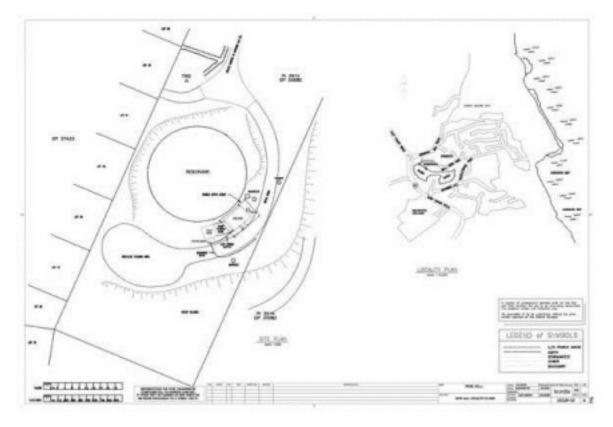
#### Advice Notes

1. Any works outside the 'envelope of effects' established by the conditions of the Notice of Requirement (as above) will require an alteration to the designation to be lodged and processed in accordance with Section 181 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

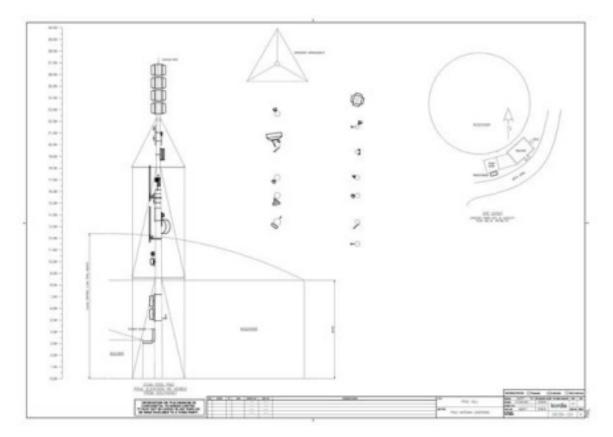
2. Prior to undertaking any works on site the applicant/requiring authority must first obtain written consent from Water Care Services Limited who are responsible for the underlying designation with 'prior status' (Designation 102) in accordance with Section 176 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

# Attachments

### Site and Locality Plan



**Pole Antennae Locations** 



Radio Frequency Emissions Producer Statement Click here for PDF

### 3700 Mt Tamahunga Weather Radar

Designation Number	3700
Requiring Authority	Meteorological Service of New Zealand Ltd
Location	Mt Tamahunga (adjoins Allotment 111 PSH of Omaha), Omaha
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 960, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Weather radar purposes.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

## 3701 Auckland International Airport Automatic Weather Station

Designation Number	3701
Requiring Authority	Meteorological Service of New Zealand Ltd
Location	400 George Bolt Memorial Drive (Auckland International Airport), Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 113, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Auckland International Airport automatic weather station - meteorological activities.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 3702 Whangaparaoa Automatic Weather Station

Designation Number	3702
Requiring Authority	Meteorological Service of New Zealand Ltd
Location	Whangaparaoa Road (Pt Alottment 252 PSH of Waiwera), Whangaparaoa Peninsula
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 961, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Automatic weather station.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

### 4700 Auckland College of Education

Designation Number	4700
Requiring Authority	Minister of Education
Location	74 Epsom Avenue, Epsom
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E08-21, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Educational purposes.

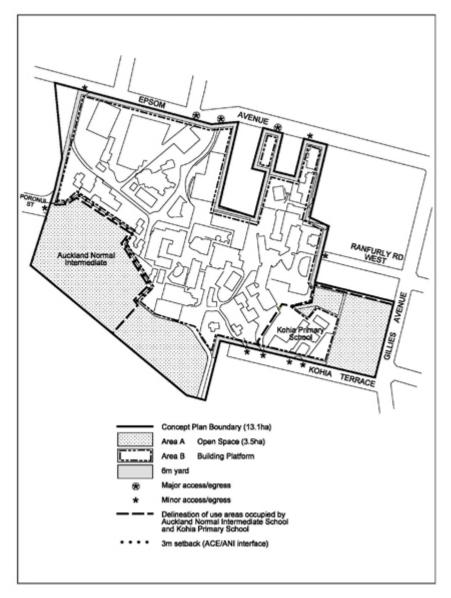
## **Conditions**

The standard conditions for all Minister of Education designations apply to this designation.

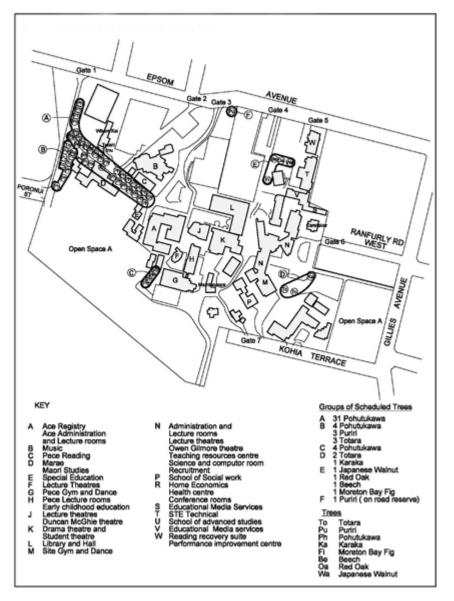
1. That there be no building development on the site within the area identified as open space, Area A on Concept Plan Diagram. The area identified on Concept Plan Diagram as open space shall be retained as such provided that permitted activities within the open space area include informal recreation, organised recreation, sports and playing fields.

## **Attachments**

#### **Concept Plan Diagram**



**Location of Scheduled Trees** 



### 5026 Redhill School

Designation Number	5026
Requiring Authority	Minister of Education
Location	14 Mack Place, Papakura
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 35, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Educational purposes - primary school (years 0 - 8) and may include early childhood education (preschool).

### **Conditions**

The standard conditions for all Minister of Education designations apply to this designation.

## **Attachments**

### 5500 Refugee Resettlement Centre

Designation Number	5500
Requiring Authority	Minister of Immigration
Location	251 Massey Road, Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 141, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Refugee resettlement centre - short to medium term accommodation for migrants seeking residence in New Zealand and persons seeking refugee status who are considered to be of low risk or threat to security and are held in technical custody but not physically detained.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# Attachments

Designation Number	6102
Requiring Authority	Minister for Tertiary Education, Skills and Employment
Location	640 Great South Road, Manukau
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 314, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

#### 6102 AUT Manukau Campus

## **Purpose**

The public work authorised by the designation is the construction, undertaking, establishment, management, operation and maintenance of a tertiary educational facility and every use of the land for educational and ancillary purposes.

Note:

Ancillary activities includes activities, structures and buildings supporting tertiary education such as (but not limited to) administration, research and development needs, accommodation, meeting and assembly area, commercial, retail and services.

### Conditions

### **Obtaining All Approvals**

1. That prior to the start of physical works, the Requiring Authority shall obtain all requisite resource consents required under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Historic Places Act 1993 and supply Council with a copy of the approvals.

#### Information Submitted at Outline Plan of Works Stage

2. Unless the requirement is waived by the Council or under condition 4, an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 shall be submitted to Council prior to works commencing on the site. This plan shall show the height, shape and bulk of the buildings, the location of the buildings on the site, the likely finished contour of the site, vehicle access, pedestrian access, parking and circulation, provision for stormwater, wastewater and water supply, and landscaping provisions and any other matters to avoid, remedy, or mitigate any adverse effects on the environment.

3. An Outline Plan of Works will not be required for any standalone initiatives to provide additional cycle or motor cycle facilities, provided that they are designed and constructed in accordance with the AAS/NZS 2890.3 standards.

4. Where conditions of consent reference particular design or construction standards these may be updated with the agreement of the requiring authority to reflect changes in standards applying at the time of submission of outline plan of works or construction.

### Use of Buildings

5. No building on site shall be used for:

a. household units or minor household units or any other form of residential accommodation (other than for the accommodation of caretaker or security personnel);

b. pre-school/ education facilities;

c. school;

d. other educational activities other than those ancillary to the principal activity on the application site;

e. child care centres and other care centres except those ancillary to the principal activity on the application site;

f. residential centres;

g. hospitals;

h. other health care facilities except those ancillary to the principal activity on the application site; and

i. rest homes and other homes for the aged.

6. No sustained outdoor instruction or sustained outdoor research shall be permitted on the application site. Academic programmes shall be undertaken within the buildings on the site.

#### **Acoustic Standards & Ventilation**

7. The following acoustic and related treatment measures shall be installed in all buildings:

a. Acoustic insulation and related ventilation and/or air conditioning systems to achieve an internal acoustic environment in each classroom, library and hall (with all external doors and windows of the classrooms, libraries and halls closed) of Ldn 40 dBA;

b. In the case of classrooms and libraries, air conditioning and/or mechanical ventilation systems for each classroom and library, that are:

i. designed to achieve indoor air temperatures not less than 16 degrees celsius in winter and not greater than 27 degrees celsius in summer at 5% ambient design conditions as published by the National Institute of Water & Atmospheric Research ("NIWA") (NIWA, Design Temperatures for Air Conditioning (degrees celsius), Data Period 1991-2000); and

ii. capable of providing outdoor air ventilation at the rate of 8 litres of air per second per person for the maximum number of people able to be accommodated in any such room at one time ("the required airflow");

iii. capable of enabling, (in the case of classrooms or libraries in which only mechanical ventilation systems are used to satisfy the above temperature and outdoor air requirements), the outdoor airflow to be controlled across the range, from the maximum airflow capacity down to the required airflow when all external doors and windows of the classroom or library are closed;

iv. otherwise complying with the New Zealand Standard NZS 4303:1990 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air; and

v. capable of creating no more than Leq 35 dBA in each classroom, no more than Leq 40 dBA in each library, and no more than Leq 40 dBA in any hallway or corridor. Noise levels from the mechanical system(s) shall be measured at least 1 metre away from any diffuser.

c.In the case of halls, either:

i. A mechanical ventilation system or mechanical ventilation systems for each hall capable of:

• providing at least 12 litres of outdoor air per second per square metre with all external doors and windows of the hall closed;

• enabling the outdoor airflow to be controlled across the range, from the maximum airflow down to the rate of 8 litres of outdoor air per second per person for the maximum number of occupants able to be accommodated in the hall at one time;

• otherwise complying with the New Zealand Standard NZS 4303:1990 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality; and

• creating no more than Leq 35 dBA in each hall, and no more than Leq 40 dBA in any hallway or corridor. Noise levels from the mechanical system(s) shall be measured at least 1 metre away from any diffuser.

or:

ii. air conditioning plus mechanical outdoor air ventilation designed to provide 8 litres per second per person of outdoor air, and internal air temperatures in each hall not greater than 27 degrees celsius at 5% ambient design conditions as published by the National Institute of Water & Atmospheric Research ("NIWA") (NIWA, Design Temperatures for Air Conditioning (degrees celsius), Data Period 1991-2000). The mechanical system shall create no more than Leq 35 dBA in each hall, and no more than Leq 40 dBA in any hallway or corridor. Noise levels from the mechanical system(s) shall be measured at least 1 metre away from any diffuser. These systems shall otherwise comply with the New Zealand Standard NZS 4303:1990 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.

d. The required acoustic treatment measures to achieve the acoustic noise environment specified in this condition shall in each case be determined by using the Future Airport Noise Contours.

e. Upon the completion of the installation of the acoustic treatment measures above, the Requiring Authority shall provide the Council with certificates prepared by:

i. A suitably qualified and experienced acoustical consultant certifying that the acoustic treatment measures installed are sufficient to achieve compliance with this condition and have been undertaken in accordance with sound practice; and

ii. A suitably qualified and experienced ventilation engineer certifying that the ventilation measures installed are sufficient to achieve compliance with this condition and have been undertaken in accordance with sound practice. Proviso: The Requiring Authority shall not be in breach of Rule 5.21.4 where the internal acoustic standards and related ventilation terms are not met provided the relevant certificates required under (e) have been provided to the Council. Note: Acoustic insulation or ventilation is not a requirement for parts of buildings that accommodate activities ancillary to the dominant education activity on the site providing that those ancillary activities are not themselves Activities Sensitive to Aircraft Noise.

### Urban Design

8. Prior to the submission of any Outline Plan of Works for any new major building on the site, an updated Framework Plan shall be submitted to the Council's Urban Design Team for comment. The

detail of the Framework Plan will be in general accordance with that submitted as part of the Notice of Requirement to designate the site and include site and context analysis, campus vision, Framework Plan and Framework Plan strategies. This will also include an overall site landscaping plan which will identify areas of trees to be removed or retained and general areas where landscaping may occur in the future. In preparing an updated Framework Plan the applicant is encouraged to consult with the Council's Urban Design Team to ensure that the overall design and layout of the site is consistent with the Council's wider vision for Manukau City Centre.

9. No building shall be located closer than 7 metres from front boundary.

10. All buildings shall comply with the height in relation to boundary controls in Rule 5.18.1 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section).

### **Public Utility Services**

11. Adequate provision shall be made for the disposal of stormwater, wastewater and the provision of water supply.

### Stormwater

12. The Requiring Authority shall provide on-site stormwater treatment as part of the Outline Plan of Works. The system shall be designed to treat the stormwater run off from all impervious areas subjected to regular vehicle traffic movement and shall be privately owned and operated by the Requiring Authority. The system shall:

i. Be designed and installed in accordance with the manufacturers specifications and detailed on the engineering plans required for Council's engineering approval under Outline Plan of Works;

ii. Be shown on as a private facility on the as-built plans to be provided to Council upon completion;

iii. Be maintained on a regular basis in accordance with a maintenance programme.

### Wastewater

13. At Outline Plan stage, the Requiring Authority clearly shows any actual and/or potential effects of the proposed works on Watercare's infrastructure.

#### Land Modification - Earthworks

14. At the time of Outline Plan of Works the following are to be provided (as appropriate to the scale of works proposed) for major construction projects on the site:

a. An environmental management plan shall be submitted detailing the following measures for the land modification and the monitoring of compliance with those standards during the course of the land modification:

i. Method of dust control and soil siltation beyond the boundary of the site;

ii. Method of vegetation disposal;

iii. Any noises from construction emanating from the site are to be complying with the requirements of Rule 5.18.3.6 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section); and

iv. Measures to control soil deposits or other debris from trucks leaving the site onto public roads.

b. Where located adjacent to a public stormwater line, that it will be demonstrated that adequate provision will be made for the protection of this asset through the construction phase.

### **Car Parking**

15. Car parking spaces shall be provided on-site as follows (to a maximum of 882):

a. 2 for every 3 staff employed on site or operating from the site at any one time; plus

b. 1 for every 3.5 students on site at any one time.

c. All parking spaces shall be designed in accordance with Figure 8.5 under Rule 8.24.5 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section).

d. All public and private parking areas shall comply with the following requirements:

i. Parking spaces and access drives and aisles required in respect of the site shall, before the commencement of the Activity, be formed, sealed and permanently marked or laid out in accordance with approved plans.

ii. The parking area shall be maintained at all times so as not to create a dust nuisance.

iii. Provision shall be made to illuminate access driveways and pedestrian areas within public parking areas used during the hours of darkness.

iv. Parking areas and signs and markings shall be maintained by the Requiring Authority or occupier so that at all times they remain legible and available for use by vehicles.

v. The design of motor vehicle access driveways or ramps shall be in accordance with the standards specified in Chapter 8, Figure 8.6 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section).

e. Provision shall be made for loading bay as per Rule 8.24.3 of the Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) and designed in accordance with Rule 8.24.7.

### **Campus Design and Site Layout**

16. The campus design and site layout must provide for:

a. The sole vehicle access and egress to the site from the existing access to Great South Road, opposite Ryan Place. This shall ultimately be by way of traffic signals; and

b. A shared pedestrian and cycle 'gateway' entrance at the southwest corner of the site, adjacent to the Great South Road/ Te Irirangi Drive intersection. Travel Plan

17. A Travel Plan shall be developed for the AUT University Manukau Campus, in partnership with Auckland Transport, within 18 months of the designation being confirmed. This Plan will be designed to reduce dependency on private car travel, and manage staff and student travel to achieve travel mode split targets developed as part of the travel planning process.

18. The Travel Plan and its implementation shall include the provision of infrastructure and facilities to support the use of travel alternatives. At a minimum, the following shall be provided:

a. Covered, secure cycle parking;

b. Secure moped and motorcycle parking;

c. Changing facilities and lockers appropriate for walkers, cyclist and motorbike users; and

d. Ongoing education and information advising and encouraging students and staff of how to access and use alternative forms of travel to the private motorcar and car pooling opportunities.

e. A car parking management policy to manage demand for the car park spaces provided. This policy may include strategies such as allocating spaces specifically for those who car-pool and/or introducing a parking permit or charging policy.

19. The Travel Plan must be maintained and updated at each outline plan of works stage associated with an increase in the student roll. A current copy shall be made available to Auckland Transport upon request. The recommendations of each updated travel plan must be implemented.

### Cycle and Motorcycle facilities.

20. That secure bicycle stands be provided at the rate of 1 for every 20 students and 1 for every 25 staff on site at any one time subject to any review undertaken under condition 23 below.

21. That the stands be located in a convenient location and designed in accordance with Australian Standard AS 2890.3-1993 parking facilities.

22. That motorbike parking facilities be provided at the rate of 1 for every 50 students and 1 for every 50 staff on site at any one time subject to any review undertaken under condition 23 below.

23. That the above requirements be reviewed at time of outline plan of works for any major buildings or works on the site that generate a significant additional transport demand or review of the travel plan and may be adjusted or staged to meet actual or anticipated demand.

24. That changing facilities and lockers appropriate for cyclists and motorcyclists be provided.

### **Traffic signals**

25. Traffic signals shall be provided at the main entrance opposite Ryan Place in general accordance with the plan entitled "Auckland University of Technology Manukau Campus - Option 3, Proposed Intersection Ryan Place/ Great South Road Junction", prepared by Opus Consultants, and a zebra crossing shall be painted on the free left hand turn from the campus.

26. These traffic signals shall be provided at the time of the opening of the first new teaching building on site or the full time equivalent student roll reaching 1200 students, whichever is sooner.

#### **Pedestrian Improvements**

27. Within 6 months of the commencement of the designation, the Requiring Authority shall remove sufficient vegetation along the Great South Road frontage to achieve safe site distances to pedestrians crossing the priority left turn at the intersection of Great South Road and Ti Irirangi Drive as well as provide, or meet the costs of a zebra crossing on the northern free slip lanes at the intersection.

28. Any outline of works for major expansion of teaching facilities on the site shall provide for appropriate high quality pedestrian access from the main pedestrian access points to Great South Road to the key pedestrian destinations within the site.

#### **Bus Stop Infrastructure**

29. At the time of the full time equivalent student role exceeding 1200 students, additional bus shelter capacity to a maximum of 4 metres length shall be provided by the requiring authority on both sides of Great North Road.

30. That upon request of Auckland Transport, the requiring authority shall contribute to Auckland Transport half the cost difference between two 'Type 1' and 'Type 2' Passenger Information Display Signs to a maximum of \$8,000 per sign. This is provided that such costs shall be refunded if Auckland Transport does not erect such signs within 12 months of receipt of this contribution.

#### **Review of ITA**

31. An updated Integrated Transport Assessment shall be provided to Auckland Transport for comment prior to submitting any outline plan of works for any new major teaching facilities on the site that generate a significant additional transport demand. The purpose of the update shall be:

i. to monitor travel demand and patterns against those forecast and to revise as necessary forecast travel demand by mode;

ii. to review the effectiveness of the measures proposed within the ITA including the travel plan.

iii. to review and confirm the appropriateness of parking, travel management measures, pedestrian, cycle and passenger facilities provided pursuant to these conditions of designation.

#### Advice notes

The Requiring Authority is advised that:

1. All works within the legal road corridor (boundary to boundary) require a 'Corridor Access Request (CAR) approved by Auckland Transport. All works include inter alia open cut trenching and trenchless techniques for utility installations.

2. Application for a CAR is made online to www.beforeudig.co.nz where relevant background details are required including Notice of Requirement /OPW or certificate of compliance, traffic management plans etc.

3. Please note that a CAR may require up to 15 days to process and construction hours may be restricted on Level 2 or 3 roads, as defined in the Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management, ("COPTTM" of NZTA) to those that may be permitted under this consent.

4. The Requiring Authority shall be required to submit a Temporary Traffic Management Plan (TTMP) for the Project or the relevant Project stage where construction activities are likely to have a significant effect on the safety and operation of the adjoining road network. This shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person in accordance with the Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (COPTTM).

5. In relation to any works relating to stormwater, wastewater or water supply the Requiring Authority has confirmed that the following will occur:

a. The arrangement of a 'pre-construction' meeting not less than 48 hours prior to commencement of the works:

i. Please contact Council's Senior Compliance Engineering Inspector (phone 3010101 extension 5794).

ii. Please contact Watercare Services Limited Development Team (developments@water.co.nz).

b. All materials, workmanship and will be tested in accordance with the current Auckland Council Manukau Engineering Quality Standards, MANARC and the Watercare Services Limited Engineering Standards;

c. All construction work, shown on the attached plans, will be supervised by an engineering representative appointed by the Requiring Authority (refer to Auckland Council Manukau Engineering Quality Standards and Watercare Services Limited Engineering Standards);

d. On completion of the work, 'as-built' plans and a completion certificate, in accordance with the Council's Quality Assurance Manual, will be forwarded to Council's appointed field office;

e. All works on existing public wastewater and water mains will be carried out by a Watercare Services Limited approved licensed contractor and all works on existing public stormwater will be carried out by Auckland Council approved licensed contractor at the Requiring Authority's expense;

f. During construction and post construction, the Requiring Authority will not unduly restrict or prevent Watercare's ability to operate, maintain or upgrade its assets;

g. The Requiring Authority will consult with Watercare Services Limited (or any other agent nominated from time to time) at least 15 working days prior to any works carried out adjacent to Watercare's assets and obtains any approvals required from Watercare; and

h. The Requiring Authority will continue to liaise with Watercare to co-ordinate the staging of the proposed works with the timing for implementing higher capacity wastewater infrastructure in the vicinity of the site.

6. The Requiring Authority shall liaise with Auckland Transport to finalise the design and funding of the access to the AUT Manukau campus and the signalised intersection of Great South Road with Ryan Place and obtain Auckland Transport's approval to the design prior to submission of the Outline Plan of works.

### **Attachments**

Auckland University of Technology Manukau Campus Proposed Intersection Ryan Place and Great North Road Junction



## 6700 State Highway 1 - Drury to Bombay

Designation Number	6700
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from south of Quarry Road, Drury to Bombay Road, Bombay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 86A, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Motorway.

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

## 6701 State Highway 1 - Bombay

Designation Number	6701
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Bombay Road to Mill Road, Bombay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 86B, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Motorway.

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 6702 State Highway 1 - Bombay to Waikato District Council boundary

Designation Number	6702
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from Mill Road to south of Beaver Road East (Waikato District Council boundary), Bombay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 86C, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

State Highway - declared limited access road.

## Conditions

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

## 6703 State Highway 1 - Bombay On-ramp

Designation Number	6703
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1: Great South Road on-ramp, Bombay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 86D, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Description**

Road.

## Purpose

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 6705 State Highway 22 Road Widening - Karaka to Pukekohe

Designation Number	6705
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 140, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) District Plan 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

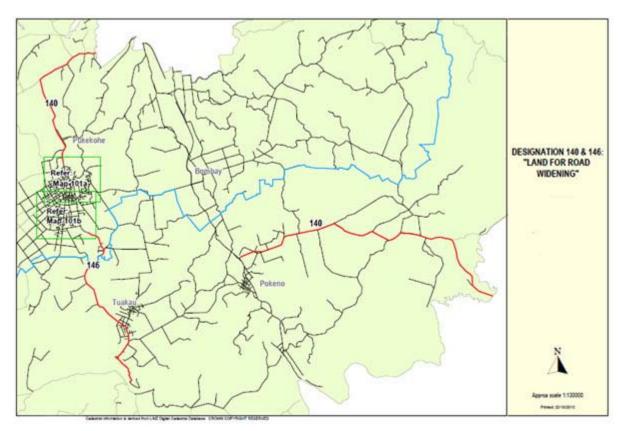
Land for road widening - 5m where indicated on Map 100, to a minimum width of 30m of road reserve.

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### Map 100 - Designation Land for Road Widening



## 6706 State Highway 1 - Takanini to Drury

Designation Number	6706
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 201, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Motorway purposes Auckland - Hamilton.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

## 6707 State Highway 22 - Karaka to Takanini

Designation Number	6707
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Great South Road) from east of Woodlyn Road, Karaka to State Highway 1, Drury
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 224, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

State Highway 22.

## Conditions

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

## 6708 State Highway 20 - Manukau City to Wiri and Mangere

Designation Number	6708
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 20 from (1) east of Great south Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri and from (2) Massey Road to Walmsley Road, Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 181, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

South Western Motorway (State Highway 20).

### Conditions

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 6748 Auckland Harbour Bridge Works Depot and Anchorage

Designation Number	6748
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	9 Princes Street, Northcote Point
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 108, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 6749 Auckland Harbour Bridge Works Depot and Anchorage

Designation Number	6749
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Queen Street (Pt Allotment 68 TTN of Woodside), Northcote Point
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 109, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage.

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

## 6760 State Highway 1 - Redvale to Silverdale

Designation Number	6760
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1, Redvale to Silverdale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 401, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Motorway.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

## 6762 Quarry - State Highway 1, Pohuehue

Designation Number	6762
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 1 (north of Cowan Bay Road), Pohuehue
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 402, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Quarry.

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 7100 Government House

Designation Number	7100
Requiring Authority	Prime Minister
Location	119 Mountain Road, Epsom
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D08-24, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Government House is used for vice regal purposes, as the Auckland residence of the Governor General.

The following is a list of activities that fall within in the designation of Government House:

a. Uses associated with the general functioning of the official residence of the Governor General and their household including staff;

b. Official receptions, charity functions and garden parties;

c. Accommodation and provision of facilities for official guests;

d. Office accommodation of a sufficient nature and scale to ensure the operation of the office of Governor General;

e. Garaging and parking of vehicles associated with the operational use of Government House; and

f. The conservation of the amenities of the site and the maintenance of the concept of the garden.

## Conditions

1. Any new buildings, activities or works that are not described in the original notice of requirement will need either:

a. A new notice of requirement; notified to the public under section 168 of the RMA; or

b. A notice to alter the designation, under section 181 of the RMA.

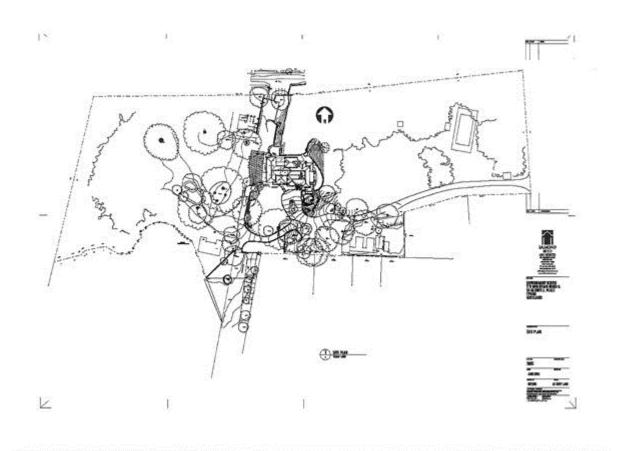
2. The rules within the Unitary Plan regarding scheduled trees will apply to this designation.

3. The rules within the Unitary Plan regarding significant ecological areas will apply to this designation.

### **Attachments**

Site Plan

## Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan Decisions Version with Annotated Appeals



Designation Number	7501
Requiring Authority	Spark New Zealand Trading Ltd
Location	Satellite Station Road, Thompson Road, Hepburn Creek Road, Perry Road and Radiata Road, Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 809, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

#### 7501 Warkworth Satellite Earth Station Restrictions

### **Purpose**

Satellite earth station - surrounding land use and building restriction.

### **Conditions**

#### General

1. The plans associated with the requirement (TP/8228/4 TP15616), together with this specification, comprise the "Warkworth Satellite Earth Station: (Building and Land Use Restrictions)".

2. The area affected by the restrictions is that area outlined in light stipple on TP/8228/4, TP15616 and the specification plan below. The boundary of the requirement corresponds to the Safe Contour Line. The Safe Contour Line is defined as "the locus points which are 10m below the level ridge line on the side of the ridge away from the Satellite Earth Station antennas. The ridge lines are the locus points on the brow of the ridge, which are on a grazing ray from the top of the antenna tangent to the ridge. If a ridge brow is within 1,200 mm of both antennas, then the ridge line associated with the antenna which gives the lower safe contour has been taken. The top heights of the antennas are 122m R.L. for the No: 1 antenna and 102m R.L. for the No: 2 antenna".

3. To ensure the safe and efficient functioning and operation of the Warkworth Satellite Earth Station, a restriction is necessary, to prevent the use of land (within the requirement area) in a manner which would cause interference with the electronic integrity of the station.

Therefore:

- a. The proliferation of devices, or
- b. The excavation of land, or

c. The construction, reconstruction, alteration or addition to any building or other structure in a form of or by the use of reflecting or re-radiating materials

which could cause interference to the efficient functioning of the Satellite Earth Station is prohibited, except with the consent of the Spark New Zealand Trading Ltd pursuant to Clause 4 hereof.

4. Any person who wishes to carry out any work in any manner prohibited by Clause 3 above may make an application to Spark New Zealand Trading Ltd, under Section 176 of the Resource Management Act 1991 by writing to:

Primary Contact:

International Operations Manager

Spark New Zealand Trading Ltd

Private Bag 92028

Auckland 1142

Secondary Contact:

International Property Manager

Spark New Zealand Trading Ltd

Private Bag 92028

Auckland 1142

A reply to any request will be made within one month of receiving the request. The granting of any consent will be made on the merits of each individual proposal as measured against the criteria for protecting the operation of the Satellite Earth Station.

The applicant may contest a refusal of consent or a consent granted subject to conditions, by lodging an appeal with the Environment Court. Such an appeal must be lodged within one month of receipt of the decision on an application for consent under Section 176 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

5. In considering applications under Section 176 the Company will apply the criteria as set out in Clause 6. These criteria not only state the objective behind the restrictions on the use of land, but as far as possible, detail the types of activities which are likely to be permitted in the area.

6. Criteria for Applications under Section 176

a. Need for the Restrictions

The control over the use of land as contained in Clause 3 is necessary for two broad and interacting reasons. Firstly, to restrict the proliferation of interference-producing devices, which singly may not produce sufficient interference to be detrimental to the operation of the Satellite Earth Station, but which in number will increase the risk. Secondly, to prevent the erection of buildings and structures within the area constructed of materials with reflecting or re-radiating properties which could affect the performance of the Satellite Earth Station. The Company must be satisfied that the proposed use of land will not produce unacceptable interference or reflections.

#### b. Administration of the Restrictions

i. The restrictions relate only to the use of land in a manner which would cause interference with the electronic integrity of the station. A change in farming type, for example, from agriculture to horticulture or to forestry, would not need to be controlled unless it interfered with the functioning or operation of the Satellite Earth Station.

ii. Subdivision of land will be controlled, in order to maintain the existing rural, low density development and land use character, and to minimise the occurrence of electrical interference sources.

c. Over all that land within the boundary of the requirement the following shall apply:

i. Any buildings or structures with metallic exterior or interior surfaces shall be oriented so as not to produce reflection from the satellite into the antennas.

ii. Height: Any buildings and structures less than 5m in height are generally unlikely to present a problem, although some resiting may be necessary in specific cases.

iii. Transmission and Reticulation: Aerial power transmission and reticulation will not be permitted. This restriction also applies to all aerial telephone reticulation. Should any new supply be required, this need shall be met by wiring an underground transmission and reticulation service. Where the effect of this provision is to require undergrounding of existing or future services which would otherwise not be required, the difference in cost shall be met by Spark New Zealand Trading Ltd. Maintenance work on aerial services shall be deemed, excepting only in the case of emergency work, to be work within the meaning of Section 176 of the Act and shall be subject to an application in terms of Clause 4.

iv. Earthworks: No earthworks will be permitted affecting the ridgeline determining the safe contour line.

Explanatory Note for c.i.:

Buildings or structures with metallic surfaces greater than 40m2 in any one plane have the potential to cause unacceptable interference.

d. In the area shown cross-hatched on the attached Specification Plan, the following shall also apply:

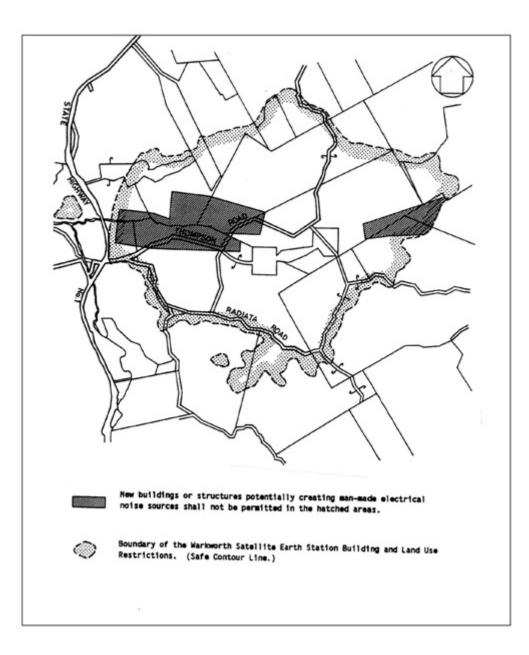
i. New buildings or structures potentially creating man-made electrical noise sources shall not be permitted in this area.

e. Unitary Plan Provisions

The provisions of the Auckland Unitary Plan for the area shall continue to apply but be subject to the restrictions contained in the requirement.

### **Attachments**

Warkworth Satellite Earth Station (Buildings and Landuse Restrictions) Plan



#### 7530 Mt Eden Telecommunications Site

Designation Number	7530*
Requiring Authority	Spark New Zealand Trading Ltd
Location	2B Poronui Street, Mt Eden
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E08-43, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

\* Indicates this is a secondary designation. Chorus New Zealand Ltd has the primary designation on the site pursuant to section 69XJ(3) of the Telecommunications Act 2001. See also: New Zealand Gazette No 180, 23 November 2011, pages 5223-5226.

### Purpose

Telecommunication and radiocommunication and ancillary purposes.

### Conditions

#### **Masts and Antennas**

1. The height of any new equipment shall not exceed the Mt Eden Volcanic Cone height limit of 9m above ground level using the rolling height method (excluding any lightening rod) as contained in the Auckland Council District Plan - Isthmus Section.

2. Notwithstanding Condition 1, the antennas on the existing mast existing 1 January 2009 may be upgraded, reconfigured or additional antennas installed subject to:

a. The constraints in condition 7;

b. There being no increase in the overall height of the mast and attached antennas;

c. The total width of the mast head (including antennas) shall be no more than 4.5m; and

d. All antennas shall be placed on mast head, with none attached directly to the mast pole.

3. Any new masts and associated antennas shall comply with the relevant height in relation to boundary controls from adjoining residential zone boundaries and the road boundary as included in the Auckland Council District Plan - Isthmus Section as at 1 January 2009. Any mast and associated antennas shall not exceed a diameter of 1 m for those parts of the equipment exceeding 8 m in height above ground level.

4. Antennas mounted on the roof of buildings shall not extend more than 3 m above the maximum height of the roof provided they comply with Condition 1, and shall comply with the relevant height in relation to boundary controls from adjoining residential zone boundaries and the road boundary as included in the Auckland Council District Plan - Isthmus Section as at 1 January 2009 where antennas are mounted above the roofline (will not apply to antennas mounted against the building fascia and not extending above the roofline).

5. All antennas and support structures shall be painted or supplied in a recessive colour or supplied in a material that will weather to a dull finish (e.g. galvanised steel brackets and antenna components).

6. The total number of masts on site shall not exceed 1 (one).

7. The total number of antennas on the site shall not exceed 10 (ten) - being up to 9 (nine) on the existing mast and 1 (one) Global Positioning System (GPS) on the building.

#### Buildings

8. Any building, excluding masts, exhaust fumes, antennas and air conditioning equipment shall be contained within the following building envelope:

a. Height: 9m;

b. Front yard: 2.5m; and

c. Height in relation to boundary: shall comply with the relevant height in relation to boundary controls from adjoining residential zone boundaries and the road boundary as included in the Auckland Council District Plan - Isthmus Section as at 1 January 2009.

Except the above shall not restrict the maintenance, upgrading and replacement of any existing building where it already infringes this condition provided there is no additional exceedence of the standards within this condition. For the avoidance of doubt, building height shall be measured by a rolling height method.

#### **Outline Plans**

9. That an Outline Plan of Works shall not be required for:

a. Any internal building works (excluding equipment generating external noise);

b. Replacement of equipment where the new equipment is of a similar size in height, breadth and depth and subject to compliance with noise conditions set out below;

c. The replacement of any antennas with antennas of similar size provided that there is no increase in the overall height of the facility;

d. General site maintenance and repair work, or boundary fencing otherwise permitted by the Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section).

#### Noise

10. Any new noise generating equipment (excluding any electricity alternator required for emergency back-up power generation) shall not exceed the following noise limits:

a. At the boundary of any adjacent business zoned property:

7am - 10pm on any day: Leq 55 dB(A)

10pm - 7am on any day: Leq 45 dB(A)

b. At the boundary of any adjacent residentially zoned property:

7am - 10pm on any day: Leq 50 dB(A)

10pm - 7am on any day: Leq 40 dB(A)

11. Any new noise generating equipment (excluding any electricity alternator required for emergency backup power generation) shall cumulatively in combination with any other noise generating equipment on the site not result in any increase in existing noise levels received at any other property boundary where the noise levels in Condition 10 are exceeded. A noise assessment shall be submitted as part of any outline plan to confirm the existing noise levels and predicted new noise levels to confirm compliance with this condition.

12. For any changes or additions to the electricity alternators on the site, where the noise from all electricity alternators exceeds the noise limits in Condition 10 an outline plan shall be required which demonstrates how the equipment and any mitigation is the best practicable option (BPO) to ensure that noise levels do not exceed a reasonable level and do not exceed existing noise levels.

13. The testing and routine maintenance of Electricity Alternators on site shall be restricted to the hours between 8am-5pm Monday to Friday, with no testing or routine maintenance permitted outside these hours.

14. The requiring authority shall adopt the best practicable option to ensure emission of noise from its designated site does not exceed a reasonable level.

#### **Radiofrequency Fields**

15. Any equipment transmitting radiofrequency energy shall comply with the exposure levels stated in current New Zealand Standard NZS2772.1: 1999 as required by the National Environmental Standards for Telecommunications Facilities at any place where the public has reasonable access.

#### **Contaminated Site**

16.Should an Outline Plan of Works involve earthworks and/or excavation, the requiring authority shall undertake an Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) to be submitted with the outline plan of works. The ESA shall be comprised of a desktop study, a walkover of the proposed development area to identify potential contamination and soil sampling within the proposed development area. The results of the ESA shall demonstrate the level of contamination within the area of works and propose mitigation in the event that the contamination is above the regulatory guideline values for the protection of human health in the relevant zone.

Notwithstanding the above, in the case of:

a. Removing any existing underground fuel tank, the ESA can be conducted following the removal of the tank and any material around the tank pit;

b. Very minor earthworks/excavations, the Council (Resource Consents Team Manager) may at their discretion waive the need to undertake an ESA and soil sampling.

If evidence of contamination which has not been previously identified is discovered during works, the Requiring Authority shall immediately cease works and notify the Team Leader: Compliance and Monitoring, and provide a detailed site contamination report and action plan to the satisfaction of the Team Leader: Compliance and Monitoring. The Requiring Authority shall ensure the excavated materials that require offsite disposal are disposed of in an appropriate landfill and provide evidence of the disposal to the Team Leader: Compliance and Monitoring.

#### **Operational Planning**

17. A Communication Plan shall be prepared for the site and shall include:

a. A procedure to ensure that all contractors and staff working at the site are aware of designation conditions;

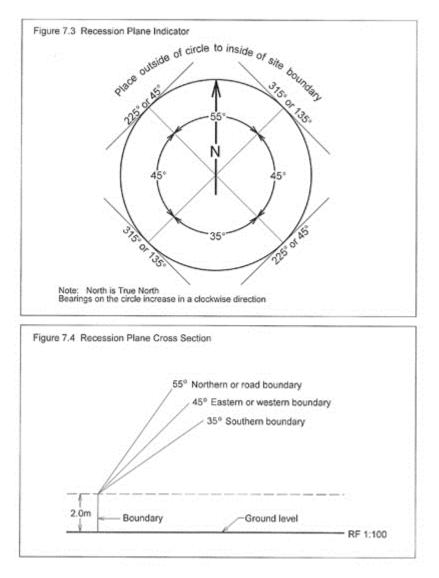
b. Instructions to all those entering the buildings regarding actions required to respect residential neighbours; parking, talking outside, music, avoiding doors banging etc; and

c. A procedure to advise immediate neighbours of any proposed capital works that will generate external noise or require any external work outside normal working hours of 7am-6pm Monday to Friday (incl).

18. The hours of operation for routine external maintenance and upgrade works (excluding emergency and urgent works or internal works within the exchange building) shall be between the hours of 7am-6pm Monday to Friday and 8am to 1pm Saturday. For the avoidance of doubt, this condition shall not prevent the delivery and installation of large equipment items outside of these hours where transport of such items is subject to restrictions on time of travel on public roads or road closure or traffic management is required.

### **Attachments**

Diagram 7.3 - Recession Plane Indicator and Diagram 7.4 - Recession Plane Cross Section



#### 8800 Otara Substation

Designation Number	8800
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	285 East Tamaki Road, Otara
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 128, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 8801 Pakuranga Substation

Designation Number	8801
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	10 Udys Road, Pakuranga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 129, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8802 Wiri Substation

Designation Number	8802
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	103 Wiri Station Road, Manukau
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 130, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8803 Bairds Substation

Designation Number	8803
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	1 Laxon Avenue, Otara
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 131, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 8804 Mangere East Substation

Designation Number	8804
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	80 Raglan Street, Papatoetoe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 132, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e.no lapse date)

### Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8805 Flat Bush Substation

Designation Number	8805
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	142 Boundary Road, Otara
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 133, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	10 years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8806 South Howick Substation

Designation Number	8806
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	39 Whitford Road, Howick
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 134, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8807 Maraetai Substation

Designation Number	8807
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	140R-142 Maraetai Drive, Maraetai
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 135, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8808 Manurewa Substation

Designation Number	8808
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	28 Weymouth Road, Manurewa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 136, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8809 Greenmount Substation

Designation Number	8809
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	15 Nandina Avenue, Greenmount
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 137, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8810 Clendon Substation

Designation Number	8810
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	418 Roscommon Road, Manurewa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 138, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8811 Howick Substation

Designation Number	8811
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	72 Hutchinson Road, Howick
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 139, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8812 Mangere Central Substation

Designation Number	8812
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	2 Canning Crescent, Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 140, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

#### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8813 Newmarket Substation

Designation Number	8813
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	1 Gillies Avenue, Epsom
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D09-37, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8814 Rosebank Substation

Designation Number	8814
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	355 Rosebank Road, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E02-07, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8815 Mt Albert Substation

Designation Number	8815
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	867B New North Rd, Mt Albert
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E05-26, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8816 Remuera Substation

Designation Number	8816
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	2-4 Minto Road, Remuera
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E12-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8817 St Johns Substation

Designation Number	8817
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	60 College Road, St Johns
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E14-04, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 8818 Freemans Bay Substation

Designation Number	8818
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	98 Franklin Road, Freemans Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation B07-35, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8819 Newton Substation

Designation Number	8819
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	12 Dundonald Street, Eden Terrace
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C08-19, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8820 Parnell Substation

Designation Number	8820
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	27-29 Ruskin Street, Parnell
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C10-29, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8821 Orakei Substation

Designation Number	8821
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	4 Thatcher Street, Mission Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C13-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8822 St Heliers Substation

Designation Number	8822
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	58-60 Kesteven Avenue, Glendowie
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C16-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8823 Point Chevalier Substation

Designation Number	8823
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	1094 Great North Road, Point Chevalier
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D05-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 8824 Kingsland Substation

Designation Number	8824
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	1A Central Road, Kingsland
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D07-22, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8825 Glen Innes Substation

Designation Number	8825
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	83 West Tamaki Road, Glen Innes
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D15-07, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8827 Avondale Substation

Designation Number	8827
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	3 Chalmers Street, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F04-08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 8828 Sandringham Substation

Designation Number	8828
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	249 Mount Albert Road, Sandringham
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F06-07, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8829 McNab Substation

Designation Number	8829
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	11 McNab Street, Penrose
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation G12-08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 8832 Mt Wellington Substation

Designation Number	8832
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	111 Mount Wellington Highway, Mount Wellington
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F14-22, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 8833 White Swan Substation

Designation Number	8833
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	36-38 White Swan Road, Mount Roskill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation G05-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity substation purposes.

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8834 Rockfield Substation

Designation Number	8834
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	66-70 Rockfield Road, Penrose
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation G11-12, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

#### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 8835 Onehunga Substation

Designation Number	8835
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	77 Selwyn Street, Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H09-19, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8836 Te Papapa Substation

Designation Number	8836
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	120 Mays Road, Te Papapa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H11-15, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8837 Westfield Substation

Designation Number	8837
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	805 Great South Road, Mount Wellington
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H13-03, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8838 Carbine Substation

Designation Number	8838
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	115 Carbine Road, Mount Wellington
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H14-12, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8839 Hans Substation

Designation Number	8839
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	16 Hans Street, Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation J13-10, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

#### 8840 Liverpool Substation

Designation Number	8840
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	21-29 Liverpool Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 286, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Area Section) 2005
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Electricity substation purposes.

### **Conditions**

1. The work shall be undertaken in general accordance with Plans Ref.58201 A055, dated 21.08.97, and A130 and A131 dated July 97. No outline plan shall be required under Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 for work undertaken in general accordance with these Plans.

### **Attachments**

#### 8843 Glenvar Substation

Designation Number	8843
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	375 Glenvar Road, Torbay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 185, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	14 August 2019 or five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan, whichever is the latter unless given effect to prior

## Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

i. That the scope and extent of the works within the designated area be in accordance with the Notice of Requirement for a Designation dated 12 March 2009; and in accordance with the approved designation conditions.

ii. Any proposal which would breach the conditions will require either an alteration to the designation in order to specifically alter the condition to which it is subject (section 181 of the Resource Management Act 1991), or will be considered in terms of the District Plan's underlying zoning provisions (section 176(2) of the Act).

#### 1. General

a. That pursuant to Section 184 of the Resource Management Act 1991, this designation SHALL LAPSE 10 years after the granting of this consent unless given effect to before that date, or an extension is given in terms of Section 184(2)(b).

b. The electricity substation shall be constructed in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement by Vector Limited for a designation for a "Substation – Glenvar Road, dated 12 March 2009 at 375 Glenvar Road, Torbay being Allotment 320 Parish of Okura. This includes the following plans prepared by Vector Limited: Drawing number 4259-8002 - Revision G Sheet 1 dated 06 March 09 Drawing number 4259-8004 - Revision E Sheet 1 dated 06 March 09 Drawing number 4259-0020 -Revision D Sheet 1 dated 06 March 09 Drawing number 4259-0020a- Revision B Sheet 1 dated 06 March 09 Drawing number 4259-8010 - Revision C Sheet 1 dated 06 March 09 Drawing number 4259-8003 - Revision E sheet 1 dated 23 June 2009

#### 2. Outline Plan

a. If either the final design and layout of the substation does not reflect the design and layout submitted with the Notice of Requirement or if there are any future additional works proposed that are not permitted by the District Plan, an Outline Plan shall be submitted in accordance with Section 176A of the Resource Management Act, 1991 before any construction is commenced. However, where the future additional work is in accordance with the Notice of Requirement or is permitted by the District Plan, then the requirement for an Outline Plan is waived under s176A(2).

#### 3. Building Height, Bulk and Location

The development of any further buildings or structures on the site shall comply with the following development controls:

a. Fences: Security fencing is not to exceed a maximum height of 2 metres:

b. Minimum Distance of Buildings from Designation Boundaries: 5 metres;

c. Maximum Building Height: 8 metres; and

d. Height in Relation to Boundary: No part of any building is to exceed a height equal to 2.5 metres plus the shortest horizontal distance between that part of the building and the designation boundary.

#### 4. Noise

a. Operational noise (including noise from mechanical ventilation systems) from the substation shall not exceed the following levels:

Maximum Permitted Noise Levels				
	Mon-Sat	Mon-Sat	Public	All Other Times
	Inclusive	Inclusive	Holidays	
	0700hrs -	2000hrs -	0700hrs -	
	2000hrs	2300hrs	2400hrs	
As measured at any	50 dBA	45 dBA	45 dBA	40 dBA L10 75 dBA
residential zone boundary	L10	L10	L10	Lmax
and any residential				
site boundary in the rural				
zone				

Note:

Noise levels specified in this table shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements in NZS 6801:2008: 'Measurement of Sound' and NZS 6802:2008: 'Assessment of Environmental Sound'. The noise shall be measured with a sound level meter complying with the international standard Sound Level Meters, Type 1.

b. Noise from construction activities shall not exceed the limits recommended in and shall be measured and assessed in accordance with, the new Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999, Acoustics – Construction Noise.

#### 5. Tree Protection and Landscaping

a. During the period of site development works relating to this proposal, there shall be no disturbance or removal of any vegetation outside of the affected construction area except as shown on the landscaping plan prepared Vector Drawing No: 4259-8003 Revision E sheet 1 dated 23 June 2009.

b. Prior to the commencement of any works on the subject site (including site preparation and clearance activities) tree protection fencing (fit for the purpose of excluding construction activity) shall be erected around all retained trees under the supervision of a qualified arborist.

c. Within the current or next planning season (i.e. autumn to spring) immediately following completion of all construction works relating to this proposal, the Requiring Authority shall implement the landscaping of the site as shown on the landscaping plan prepared by Vector Drawing number 4259-8003 - Revision E sheet 1 dated 23 June 2009.

d. The growth and development of the newly planted landscape plants shall be monitored for FIVE years following completion of planting of those plants. It shall be the responsibility of the Requiring Authority to ensure that any new plantings that die or decline, to a point that in the opinion of the Council's Monitoring Officer are of no value, at any time over the next FIVE years following the initial planting, shall be replaced. The replacement plants shall be of the same species, grade and size as shown on the landscaping plan prepared by Vector Drawing No: 4259-8003 Revision E sheet 1 dated 23 June 2009 and planted no later than the following planting season (i.e. autumn to spring), following instruction to do so by Council.

#### 6. Earthworks, Erosion and Sediment Control and Dust and Noise

a. The Requiring Authority shall comply with the approved Erosion and Sediment Control Plan prepared by Vector Limited dwg: 4259-8009 – Rev D sheet 1 of 1 to Councils satisfaction.

b. The Requiring Authority shall ensure all necessary measures indicated in the Plan approved by Council and as outlined in report prepared by SKM dated 15 October 2008 referenced ZP00017 are implemented.

c. A certificate of establishment shall be submitted to Council prior to the commencement of any construction works confirming that all necessary measures proposed in the approved Erosion and Sediment Control Plan are implemented.

d. All personnel working on the site shall be made aware of the 'Erosion and Sediment Control Plan' and its requirements. The approved 'Erosion and Sediment Control Plan' shall be kept on site for inspection by Council's Compliance Officer.

e. The Requiring Authority shall institute appropriate measures to control or mitigate any potential dust nuisance. All such measures initiated shall be maintained throughout the entire duration of the construction period.

f. The Requiring Authority shall implement, to the satisfaction of Council's Development Engineer, suitable measures to prevent depositing of earth on surrounding streets by trucks moving fill and other materials to and from the site. In the event that any material is deposited on the street, the Requiring Authority shall take immediate action, at their expense, to clean the street. The loading of earth, fill and other materials shall be confined to the subject site.

g. The Requiring Authority shall engage a qualified professional engineering consultant to observe bulk earthworks and construction of any temporary or permanent works associated with the establishment of excavated or filled areas or building platforms or protecting the land. Work methodologies shall be in accordance with the recommendations outlined in the Notice of Requirement or as amended by the engineer.

h. The engineer shall be engaged so that he is able to direct the contractor as may be required. The construction monitoring service shall be at a level not less onerous than CM4 as defined by the IPENZ.

#### 7. Geotechnical

a. All development on the site shall be designed and undertaken in accordance with the recommendations and limitations of the geotechnical report reference number ZP00017-RPT-GT-1.

#### 8. Stormwater

a. The detailed design of the stormwater management system for the site shall be designed and constructed to the satisfaction of the Council and shall be in accordance with the report and supporting plans and documents prepared by SKM titled Glenvar Road substation – Erosion/Sediment Control Plan & Stormwater Connection / Mitigation Details dated 15 October 2008 referenced ZP00017.

#### 9. Traffic

a. A Traffic Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the Auckland Council prior to the commencement to the construction of the substation.

b. That the vehicle access, parking and manoeuvring areas be formed and surfaced to the Council's satisfaction.

c. That a new vehicle crossing shall be designed and constructed to commercial vehicle crossing standard in accordance with the Council's Infrastructure Design Standards to Council's satisfaction, having first obtained a Road Opening Notice.

#### 10. Lighting

a. At no time between the hours 2200 and 0700 shall any outdoor lighting be used in a manner that the use of such lighting causes an added illuminance in excess of 20 lux measured horizontally or vertically at any point along any boundary of any adjoining site which is zoned Residential (and outside the designated area).

b. All outdoor lighting shall be shielded in such a manner that light emitted by the fixture is projected below a horizontal plane running through the lowest point in the fixture where that light is emitted, or is shielded in such a manner that the lowest edge of the shield is at or below the centre line of the light source.

#### 11. Services

a. That all services, including power supply to and output from, the substation be underground.

#### 12. Electricity Supply and Distribution Statues and Regulations

a. The installation shall at all times not exceed the reference levels for public exposure to 50 Hz electric and magnetic fields set out in the International Commission on Non-Ionising Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) at all times: electric field strength: 5 kV/m and magnetic flux density: 100 microtesla.

b. The Requiring Authority shall engage an electrical engineer to carry out measurement of the electric and magnetic fields emitting from this substation to confirm the compliance with the ICNIRP guidelines. An engineer's report with measurement results shall be provided to Council within two months of the substation commencing operation and within two months of the commencement of operation of the second transformer.

### Attachments

#### 8844 McLeod Substation

Designation Number	8844
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	135 McLeod Road, Te Atatu South
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

### **Attachments**

#### 8845 Woodford Substation

Designation Number	8845
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	8 Woodford Avenue, Henderson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V10, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

### **Attachments**

#### 8846 New Lynn Substation

Designation Number	8846
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	14 Titirangi Road, New Lynn
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V11, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Description**

Electricity works (substation).

### Purpose

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

### **Attachments**

#### 8847 Brickworks Substation

Designation Number	8847
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	6 Clinker Place, New Lynn
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V12, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8848 Waikaukau Substation

Designation Number	8848
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	15 Waikaukau Road, Glen Eden
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V13, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8849 Henderson Substation

Designation Number	8849
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	140-142 Henderson Valley Road, Henderson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V14, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8850 Keeling Road Substation

Designation Number	8850
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	45-49 Keeling Road, Henderson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V15, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

### **Attachments**

#### 8851 Titirangi Substation

Designation Number	8851
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	515 South Titirangi Road, Titirangi
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V16, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

### **Attachments**

#### 8852 Oratia Substation

Designation Number	8852
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	647 West Coast Road, Oratia
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V17, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8854 Sabulite Substation

Designation Number	8854
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	44-50 Sabulite Road, Kelston
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V2, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8855 Te Atatu Substation

Designation Number	8855
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	28 Royal View Road, Te Atatu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V3, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

#### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8856 Hobsonville Substation

Designation Number	8856
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	1 Trig Road, Whenuapai
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V4, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8857 Swanson Substation

Designation Number	8857
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	606 Swanson Road, Swanson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WCCV5, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8858 Triangle Substation

Designation Number	8858
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	173-183 Triangle Road, Massey
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V6, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

#### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8859 Atkinson Road Substation

Designation Number	8859
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	86 Atkinson Road, Titirangi
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V7, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

#### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8860 Simpson Road Substation

Designation Number	8860
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	171 Simpson Road, Henderson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V8, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

### **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8861 Laingholm Substation

Designation Number	8861
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	449 Huia Road, Laingholm
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation V9, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Description**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

a. A statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and

b. A statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out

#### Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Note:

That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.

#### **Attachments**

#### 8862 Takanini Substation

Designation Number	8862
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	496 Mill Road, Ardmore
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 7, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 8863 Papakura Substation

Designation Number	8863
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	6 Smiths Avenue, Papakura
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 26, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

Designation Number	8865
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	1 Wyn Close, Kaukapakapa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 616, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	29 July 2021

#### 8865 Kaukapakapa Substation

## **Description**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

#### General

1. The activity shall proceed in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement submitted to Council dated March 2009 and plans drawn by Construkt Architects Limited numbered 202, 401 and 402 (all dated July 2009), provided that the colours shall be as set out below (or their current equivalent if those colours are no longer manufactured):

i. Roof - Colorsteel "karaka";

- ii. Base panels, steel doors, and timber work Resene "karaka"; and
- iii. Balance wall panels Resene "double ash".

Provided further that no element of the proposed substation building shall exceed the 9m height limit above existing ground level and the height in relation to boundary control on the eastern boundary shall not be infringed.

#### **Outline Plan**

2. If either the final design and layout of the substation does not reflect the design and layout submitted with the Notice of Requirement, or if there are any future additional works proposed that are not permitted by the District Plan, an outline plan shall be submitted in accordance with section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Auckland Council, before any construction is commenced. However, where the future additional work is in accordance with the Notice of Requirement or is permitted by the District Plan, then the requirement for an Outline Plan is waived under section 176A(2).

#### Landscape Plan

3. The landscaping plan (Isthmus Group Ltd, Job No. 2658 Figure 5, dated March 2009) shown in Appendix 15Z(i), shall be implemented during the first planting season after the construction of the substation. (Provided that the 15 phormium tenax (flax) along the eastern boundary shown on that landscape plan shall be replaced with griselinia littoralis.) The landscaping shall be maintained thereafter for the term of the designation.

#### **Boundary Planting**

4. The boundary planting comprising both the new planting and the existing planting, and which occupies the area shown on the Covenant Plan (dated July 2009), shall be retained on site for the period which the site is occupied by the substation provided that this condition shall not prevent cables or other services (including stormwater) that may need to be installed across the covenanted

area.

Notwithstanding condition 3, the new boundary planting identified in the landscaping plan shall be planted within the first planting season after the designation is incorporated into the Auckland Unitary Plan and shall thereafter be maintained for the duration of the designation.

#### **Arborist Supervision**

5. An independent suitably qualified arborist is required to be onsite to supervise the earthworks associated with any works which may affect the driplines and root systems of the boundary trees. Any boundary trees that die as a result of the earthworks will be immediately replaced, in accordance with condition 4 above.

#### **Arborist Work**

6. Any alteration to vegetation on the site shall be undertaken in accordance with the report prepared by Nigel Clough of Tree Solutions dated 01 June 2009. This includes:

a. The proposed works hereby approved shall proceed in strict accordance with the details set out in the description of works attached to this consent along with any recommendations noted.

b. The removal of the subject vegetation shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified arborist, using currently accepted arboricultural dismantling methods and practices, in a manner so as to cause no damage to other vegetation on the site.

c. That the trimming of the boundary vegetation shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified arborist, using currently accepted arboricultural pruning methods and standards.

d. That the trimming of the boundary vegetation be undertaken prior to the commencement of development works on site.

e. That no more of the canopy of boundary vegetation be removed than is necessary to accommodate the proposed substation and allow an unimpeded work space.

f. That suitable fencing is erected around all vegetation prior to the commencement of works on the site.

g. The protective fencing is to remain in place until the completion of works on the site.

h. That Council is informed as to when the proposed planting works have been completed.

#### Stormwater

7. Provide onsite detention to limit post development flows to pre development flows in the 1 in 10 year storm events. Details of the design and management of any stormwater infrastructure required shall be prepared and shall be submitted to the Council at least 3 months prior to commencement of construction of the substation.

#### Fencing

8. The applicant shall construct a post and batten fence matching the existing fence around the perimeter of the substation site (which will be gated) prior to the substation becoming operational.

#### **Traffic Management Plan**

9. Prior to any construction being undertaken, a temporary Traffic Management Plan shall be submitted to the Council and be approved by the Team Leader Resource consents in consultation with the Road Controlling Authority (i.e. Auckland Transport), should any on-street loading or reversing of trucks onto the road be required.

#### Access

10. The following measures shall be implemented prior to the operation of the substation: a. Driveway, access and parking/loading area to be constructed to a best practice standard; and b. A turning area of a permeable surfacing to reduce stormwater runoff shall be provided to allow vehicles to perform a 1800 turn to avoid reversing onto the street.

#### **Operation Noise**

11. The noise level (L10) as measured within the boundary of any other site should not exceed the following limits:

Mon to Friday: 0700-1800 hours	45dBA
At all other times including public	40dBA
holidays	

The noise level shall be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS6801:2008 Measurement of Sound and assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS6802:2008 Assessment of Environmental Sound.

12. (construction noise) Construction activity on the site shall only occur between the following hours:

- a. Monday to Friday 7:00am to 7:00pm; and
- b. Saturday 8:00am to 1:00pm.

All construction noise shall comply with and be measured and assessed in accordance with, NZS6803:1999, Acoustics — Construction Noise.

13. (archaeological) If any artefact, including human remains is exposed during any site works the following procedures shall apply:

a. Immediately when an artefact is unearthed, all site works shall cease;

b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c. The site supervisor shall notify the following groups that an archaeological site has been unearthed, so that appropriate action can be taken:

i. Tangata whenua;

ii. The New Zealand Historic Places Trust;

iii. The Department of Conservation;

iv. The Council's RMA Compliance Administration Officer (telephone 0800426 5169); and

v. In the case of human remains the police.

#### **Electric Magnetic Field Measurements**

14. The installation shall at all times not exceed the reference levels for public exposure to 50 Hz electric and magnetic fields set out in the International Commission on Non-Ionising Radiation Protection (ICNIRP): electric field strength: 5 kV/m and magnetic flux density: 100 microtesla.

#### **Electric Magnetic Field Measurements**

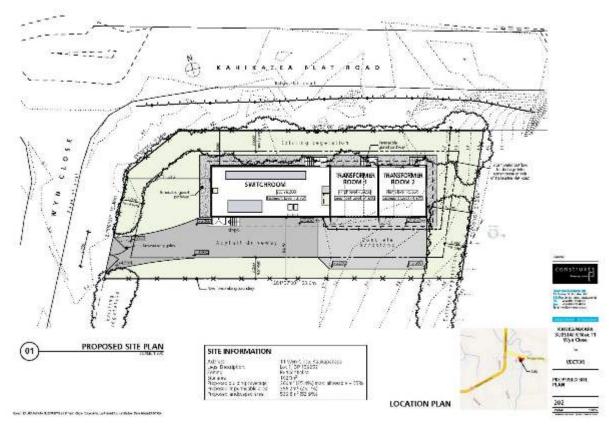
15. The Requiring Authority shall engage a suitably qualified person to carry out measurement of the electric and magnetic fields emitting from this substation to confirm the compliance with the ICNIRP guidelines in effect at the time the substation is constructed. A report with measurement results shall be provided to Council within two months of the substation commencing operation and again within two months of the commencement of operation of the second transformer. The measurement results will be made available for viewing by the public.

#### Lapse of Designation

16. This designation shall lapse 10 years from the date is has been confirmed.

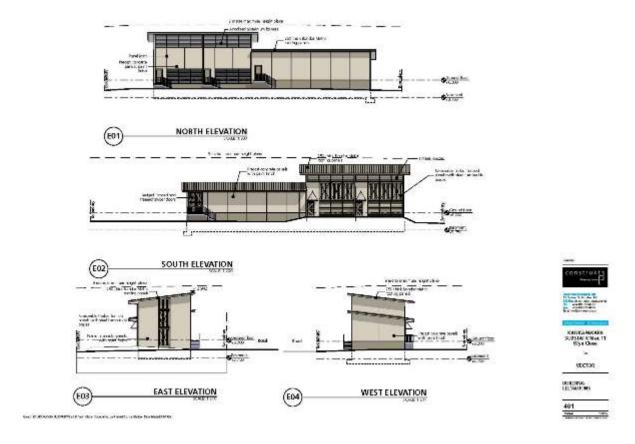
# **Attachments**

Site Plan



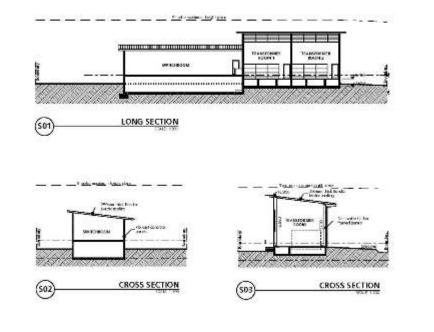
**Building Elevations** 

### Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan Decisions Version with Annotated Appeals



#### **Building Sections**

the CURARD COMPLETE STOCK COMPLETE STOCK





### Landscape Concept Plan



#### 8866 Sandspit Substation

Designation Number	8866
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	Mahurangi East Road (Lot 1 DP 426584), Snells Beach
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 617, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	29 July 2021 or five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan, whichever is the latter unless given effect to prior

## **Purpose**

Substation.

## Conditions

#### General

1. The activity shall proceed in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement submitted to Council dated 2 April 2009 and the plans drawn by Construkt Architects Limited, including the Proposed Site Plan dated 20/04/09, Basement & Ground Floor Plans and Building Sections plans dated 1/04/09, and the Building Elevation plan dated 7/07/09 all numbered L55148 and signed by Processing Planner Laura Christian, dated 08/06/09.

#### **Outline Plan**

2. If either the final design and layout of the substation does not reflect the design and layout submitted with the Notice of Requirement, or if there are any future additional works proposed that are not permitted by the District Plan, an outline plan shall be submitted in accordance with section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Rodney District Council, before any construction is commenced. However, where the future additional work is in accordance with the Notice of Requirement or is permitted by the District Plan, then the requirement for an Outline Plan is waived under s176A(2).

#### Landscape Plan

3. The landscaping plan (Isthmus Group Ltd, Drawing 2633, Figure 5, dated 6/07/09) shown in Appendix 15AA(i), shall be implemented during the first planting season after the construction of the substation. The landscaping shall be maintained thereafter.

#### Fencing

4. The applicant shall construct a post and batten fence around the perimeter of the substation site prior to the substation becoming operational.

#### **Traffic Management Plan**

5. Prior to any construction being undertaken, a temporary Traffic Management Plan is required to be submitted to Council and approved by Manager - Resource consents and Compliance in consultation with Auckland Transport (the road controlling authority).

#### Access

6. The following measures shall be implemented prior to the operation of the substation:

a. Driveway and access to be constructed to a best practice standard;

b. A sightline covenant as shown in the plans provided with the subdivision application (to the east if the driveway) is to be established;

c. The small bunch of agapanthus within the road reserve near the driveway crossing for 836 Sandspit Road is to be removed at the cost of the applicant, to the approval of the Manager - Resource Consents and Compliance;

e. Further details of the drainage design for the driveway should be provided by the applicant, including culvert size and end treatment; and

f. The open channel surrounding the driveway shall be built up to a slope no steeper than 1 in 4 on either side of the driveway.

#### **Construction Noise**

7. Noise from construction activities shall not exceed the limits recommended in and shall be measured and assessed in accordance with, NZS6803:1999, Acoustics — Construction Noise. Note that the noise limit between the hours of 2000 to 0630 weekdays, 1800 to 0630 Saturdays and at all times on Sundays and Public Holidays, may mean that no construction work can take place.

8. (operation noise) The operational noise from the substation shall not exceed the following limits at the notional boundary (notional boundary is defined as a line 20m from the side of a rural dwelling existing as at 1 April 2009, or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling):

a. Monday to Saturday: 6:00am to 6:00pm 55 dBA Leq;

b. Sundays & Public Holidays: 6:00am to 6:00pm 50 dBA Leq; and

c. At all other times: 45 dBA Leq 75 dBA Lmax.

#### Archaeological

9. If any artefact, including human remains is exposed during any site works the following procedures shall apply:

a. Immediately when an artefact is unearthed, all site works shall cease; and

b. The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c.. The site supervisor shall notify the following groups that an archaeological site has been unearthed,

so that appropriate action can be taken:

i. Tangata whenua,

ii. The New Zealand Historic Places Trust;

iii. The Department of Conservation;

iv. The Council's RMA Compliance Administration Officer (telephone 301 0101); and

v. In the case of human remains the New Zealand Police.

#### Lapse

10. This designation shall lapse 10 years from the date it has been confirmed.

### **Attachments**

#### Proposed Vector Sandspit Substation Landscape Concept Plan



### 8867 McKinnon Substation

Designation Number	8867
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	1 Don McKinnon Drive, Albany
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 157, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8869 Browns Bay Substation

Designation Number	8869
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	59 Anderson Road, Albany
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 64, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8870 Belmont Substation

Designation Number	8870
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	161-167 Bayswater Avenue, Takapuna
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 65, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8871 Birkdale Substation

Designation Number	8871
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	82A Eskdale Road, Birkenhead
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 66, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8872 Balmain Substation

Designation Number	8872
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	5A Balmain Road, Birkenhead
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 67, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## Conditions

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 8875 East Coast Road Substation

Designation Number	8875
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	497 East Coast Road, Mairangi Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 68, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## **Purpose**

Electricity works (substation).

### **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 8876 James Street Substation

Designation Number	8876
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	27 James Street, Glenfield
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 69, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## Conditions

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8877 Greenhithe Substation

Designation Number	8877
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	220 Kyle Road, Greenhithe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 70, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8878 Hauraki Substation

Designation Number	8878
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	1B Jutland Road, Takapuna
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 71, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 8880 Milford Substation

Designation Number	8880
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	2B East Coast Road, Milford
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 73, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8881 Northcote Substation

Designation Number	8881
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	51 Lake Road, Northcote
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 74, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8882 Sunset Road Substation

Designation Number	8882
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	228 Sunset Road, Mairangi Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 75, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8883 Hillcrest Substation

Designation Number	8883
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	27 Northcote Road, Northcote
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 76, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 8884 Torbay Substation

Designation Number	8884
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	40A Glenvar Road, Torbay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 77, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8886 Waiake Substation

Designation Number	8886
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	53 Carlisle Road, Browns Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 79, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 8887 Forrest Hill Substation

Designation Number	8887
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	248A East Coast Road, Forrest Hill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 80, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 8888 Takapuna Substation

Designation Number	8888
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	29 Huron Street, Takapuna
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 81, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8889 Tomarata Substation

Designation Number	8889
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	Pakiri Block Road (Pt Sec 9 SO 45197), Tomarata
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 601, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Ten years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## Conditions

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8890 Wellsford Substation

Designation Number	8890
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	1423 State Highway 1, Wellsford
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 602, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8892 Warkworth Substation

Designation Number	8892
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	Matakana Road (Pt Allot 37 SO 1150), Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 604, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## Conditions

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 8893 Snells Beach Substation

Designation Number	8893
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	23 Dawson Road, Snells Beach
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 605, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8894 Orewa Substation

Designation Number	8894
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	140 West Hoe Heights, Orewa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 606, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## Conditions

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 8895 Spur Road Substation

Designation Number	8895
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	East Coast Road (Pt Allot 207 SO 40267), Silverdale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 607, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 8896 Manly Substation

Designation Number	8896
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	42-44 Homestead Road, Manly
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 608, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8898 Helensville Substation

Designation Number	8898
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	139-143 Awaroa Road and 52-56 Rautawhiri Road, Helensville
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 610, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

### **Attachments**

### 8899 Horseshoe Bush Substation

Designation Number	8899
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	Horseshoe Bush Road (Pt Allot 141 SO 46462), Dairy Flat
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 611, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8900 Coatesville Substation

Designation Number	8900
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	Glenmore Road (Pt Allot 619 SO 47367), Coatesville
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 612, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## Conditions

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

#### 8901 Waimauku Substation

Designation Number	8901
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	1 Factory Road, Waimauku
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 613, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

## **Conditions**

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### 8902 Riverhead Substation

Designation Number	8902
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	Riverhead Road (Lot 2 DP 152051), Riverhead
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 614, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

## Purpose

Electricity works (substation).

### Conditions

No conditions.

## **Attachments**

### PART 7 - DESIGNATIONS »Schedules and Designations »Vector Ltd »

#### 8904 Communications Hut (Radio)

Designation Number	8904
Requiring Authority	Vector Ltd
Location	505 and 509A Dairy Flat Highway (State Highway 17), Lucas Heights
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 83, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# Purpose

Communications hut (radio).

# **Conditions**

No conditions.

# **Attachments**

No attachments.

#### 9459 Wingate Street Pump Station

Designation Number	9459
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	43 Wingate Street, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F03-15, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

# Purpose

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.

# Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:

a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.

b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012.

c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:

i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;

ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;

iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;

iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;

v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;

vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;

vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;

viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.

e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:

i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.

2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):

a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;

b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;

c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and

d. provide as-built plans to the Council.

3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.

4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

### **Outline Plan of Works**

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.

6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.

7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:

- a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);
- b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);
- c. Communications Plan (CP);

d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and

e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

#### Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);

b. An outline construction programme;

c. The proposed hours of work;

d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;

e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;

f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;

g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;

h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;

i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;

j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;

k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;

I. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;

m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 32;

n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;

o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 33 - 35.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Construction Noise and Vibration**

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAmax
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 28.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. predicted construction noise levels;

c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;

d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during nighttime works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;

e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;

f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;

g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and

j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;

b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;

c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;

d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity - Specific;

e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and

f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.

c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;

d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;

e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with

details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and

h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ Lpeak unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building precondition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and

b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ Lpeak; and

c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ Lpeak.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and

b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mms-1 when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Operational Noise**

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

#### **Traffic Management**

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;

b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;

c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;

d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;

f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;

g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves including sports activities at Avondale Racecourse;

h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;

i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and

j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand. 25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

#### **Pedestrian Management**

27. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

#### **Construction Hours**

28. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 30 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities - 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except as identified in Condition 29.

29. Truck movements are restricted from entering and exiting the site in proximity to schools and colleges between 8:15am and 9:15am and 2:45pm and 3:15pm Monday to Friday during school and college term times.

30. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

d. in cases of emergency;

e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or

f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) - (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

#### **Community Information and Liaison**

31. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.

b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and

c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

#### **Tree Management**

32. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.

b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

#### Archaeology and Heritage

33. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 34.

34. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 35.

35. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;

b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be

taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

#### Site Reinstatement

36. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;

b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;

c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;

d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;

e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and

f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

37. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

38. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 36 and 37.

# **Attachments**

No attachments.

#### 9460 Waterbank Crescent Pump Station

Designation Number	9460
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited
Location	11, 11A, 13 and 13A Waterbank Crescent, Waterview(part of) Waterview Reserve
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D04-24, Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Council Isthmus Section 1999)
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

# **Purpose**

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers, Waterview Reserve.

# **Conditions**

#### **General Conditions**

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:

a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.

b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012.

c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:

i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;

ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;

iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;

iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;

v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;

vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;

vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;

viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.

e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:

i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.

2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):

a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;

b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;

c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and

d. provide as-built plans to the Council.

3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.

4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

#### **Outline Plan of Works**

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.

6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.

7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:

- a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);
- b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);

c. Communications Plan (CP);

d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and

e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

#### Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);

b. An outline construction programme;

c. The proposed hours of work;

d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;

e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;

f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;

g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;

h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;

i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;

j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;

k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;

I. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;

m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 32;

n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;

o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 33 - 35.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Construction Noise and Vibration**

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAmax
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 28.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. predicted construction noise levels;

c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;

d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during nighttime works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;

e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;

f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;

g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and

j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;

b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;

c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;

d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity - Specific;

e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and

f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.

c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;

d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;

e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with

details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and

h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ Lpeak unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building precondition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and

b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ Lpeak; and

c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ Lpeak.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and

b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mms-1 when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Operational Noise**

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

#### **Traffic Management**

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;

b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;

c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;

d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;

f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;

g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves;

h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;

i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and

j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand. 25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

#### **Pedestrian Management**

27. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

#### **Construction Hours**

28. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 30 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities - 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except as identified in Condition 29.

29. Truck movements are restricted from entering and exiting the site in proximity to schools and colleges between 8:15am and 9:15am and 2:45pm and 3:15pm Monday to Friday during school and college term times.

30. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

d. in cases of emergency;

e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or

f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) - (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

#### **Community Information and Liaison**

31. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.

b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and

c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

#### **Tree Management**

32. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.

b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

#### Archaeology and Heritage

33. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 34.

34. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 35.

35. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;

b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

#### Site Reinstatement

36. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;

b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;

c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;

d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;

e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and

f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

37. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

38. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 36 and 37.

# Attachments

No attachments.

#### 9461 Howlett and Waterview Walkway Pump Station

Designation Number	9461
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Howlett and Waterview Walkway, Waterview (part of) Waterview Reserve
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D04-25, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

# **Purpose**

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.

# Conditions

**General Conditions** 

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:

a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.

b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012.

c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:

i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;

ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;

iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;

iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;

v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;

vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;

vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;

viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.

e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:

i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.

2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):

a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;

b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;

c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and

d. provide as-built plans to the Council.

3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.

4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

### **Outline Plan of Works**

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.

6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.

7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:

- a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);
- b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);
- c. Communications Plan (CP);

d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and

e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

#### Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);

b. An outline construction programme;

c. The proposed hours of work;

d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;

e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;

f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;

g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;

h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;

i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;

j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;

k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;

I. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;

m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 34;

n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;

o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 35 - 37.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent.

The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Construction Noise and Vibration**

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAmax
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 30.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. predicted construction noise levels;

c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;

d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during nighttime works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;

e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;

f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;

g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and

j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;

b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;

c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;

d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity - Specific;

e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and

f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.

c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;

d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;

e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with

details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and

h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ Lpeak unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building precondition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and

b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ Lpeak; and

c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ Lpeak.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and

b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mms-1 when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Operational Noise**

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

#### **Traffic Management**

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;

b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;

c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;

d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;

f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;

g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves;

h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;

i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and

j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand. 25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

27.Subject to the approval of Auckland Transport, the Requiring Authority shall implement temporary no stopping restrictions and associated pavement marking on Waterbank Crescent for the entirety of the construction works. These no stopping restrictions and associated pavement markings shall be removed at the completion of the construction works. The temporary no stopping restrictions shall be provided on the western side of Waterbank Crescent directly opposite the access for 15 m and to the south of the access for 5 m on the eastern side of Waterbank Crescent.

28. Vehicle access to the Howlett and Waterview Walkway site from Waterbank Crescent shall be a minimum width of 3.0 m.

#### **Pedestrian Management**

29. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

#### **Construction Hours**

30. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 32 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except as identified in Condition 31.

31. Truck movements are restricted from entering and exiting the site in proximity to schools and colleges between 8:15am and 9:15am and 2:45pm and 3:15pm Monday to Friday during school and college term times.

32. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

- d. in cases of emergency;
- e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or
- f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) - (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

#### **Community Information and Liaison**

33. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.

b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and

c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

#### **Tree Management**

34. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.

b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

#### Archaeology and Heritage

35. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 36.

36. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 37.

37. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;

b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

#### Site Reinstatement

38. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;

b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;

c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;

d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;

e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and

f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

39. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

40. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 38 and 39.

### **Attachments**

No attachments.

#### 9462 Seaside Reserve Pump Station

Designation Number	9462
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Seaside Reserve, Waterview, 21 Seaside Avenue and Seaside Avenue (in part)
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E03-15, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

### **Purpose**

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.

## **Conditions**

#### **General Conditions**

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:

a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.

b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012.

c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:

i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;

ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;

iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;

iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;

v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;

vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;

vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;

viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.

e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:

i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.

2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):

a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;

b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;

c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and

d. provide as-built plans to the Council.

3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.

4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

#### **Outline Plan of Works**

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.

6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.

7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:

a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);

- b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);
- c. Communications Plan (CP);
- d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and

e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

#### Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);

b. An outline construction programme;

c. The proposed hours of work;

d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;

e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;

f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;

g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;

h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;

i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;

j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;

k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;

I. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;

m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 31;

n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;

o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 32 - 34.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Construction Noise and Vibration**

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAmax
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 28.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. predicted construction noise levels;

c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;

d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during nighttime works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;

e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;

f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;

g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and

j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;

b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;

c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;

d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity - Specific;

e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and

f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.

c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;

d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;

e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and

h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ Lpeak unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building precondition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and

b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ Lpeak; and

c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ Lpeak.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and

b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mms-1 when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Operational Noise**

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

#### **Traffic Management**

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;

b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;

c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;

d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;

f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;

g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves;

h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;

i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and

j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand. 25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

#### **Pedestrian Management**

27. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

#### **Construction Hours**

28. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 29 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

29. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

d. in cases of emergency;

e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or

f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) - (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

#### **Community Information and Liaison**

30. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.

b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and

c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

#### **Tree Management**

31. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.

b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

#### Archaeology and Heritage

32. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 33.

33. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 34.

34. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;

b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

#### Site Reinstatement

35. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;

b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;

c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;

d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;

e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and

f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

36. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

37. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 35 and 36.

## **Attachments**

No attachments.

#### 9463 Alan Wood Reserve Pump Station

Designation Number	9463	
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited	
Location	Alan Wood Reserve, New Windsor	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Reference	Designation F04-22, Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Council Isthmus Section 1999)	
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply	

# **Purpose**

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers, Alan Wood Reserve.

# Conditions

**General Conditions** 

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:

a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.

b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012.

c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:

i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;

ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;

iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;

iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;

v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;

vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;

vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;

viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.

e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:

i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.

2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):

a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;

b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;

c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and

d. provide as-built plans to the Council.

3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.

4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

### **Outline Plan of Works**

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.

6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.

7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:

- a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);
- b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);

c. Communications Plan (CP);

d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and

e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

#### Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);

b. An outline construction programme;

c. The proposed hours of work;

d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;

e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;

f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;

g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;

h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;

i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;

j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;

k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;

I. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;

m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 33;

n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;

o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 34 - 36.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Construction Noise and Vibration**

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAmax
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 30.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. predicted construction noise levels;

c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;

d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during nighttime works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;

e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;

f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;

g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and

j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;

b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;

c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;

d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity - Specific;

e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and

f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.

c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;

d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;

e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with

details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and

h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ Lpeak unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building precondition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and

b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ Lpeak; and

c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ Lpeak.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and

b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mms-1 when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Operational Noise**

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

#### **Traffic Management**

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;

b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;

c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;

d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;

f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;

g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves;

h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;

i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and

j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand. 25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

#### Site Access

27. The use of land identified as areas (2) and (3) on Drawing CSO-NOR-6 included as Attachment 1 of the Notice of Requirement shall be limited to construction access only. In the event that a rail line is constructed in these areas prior to the implementation of works authorised by the designation, an alternative route shall be established for access to the CSO Collector Sewer construction site, unless otherwise agreed with the owner of the land occupied by the rail line and the operator of the rail line.

28. No permanent wastewater infrastructure is to be constructed in areas (2) and (3) on Drawing CSO-NOR-6 included as Attachment 1 of the Notice of Requirement unless a specific approval to do so has been granted by the owner of that land.

#### **Pedestrian Management**

29. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

#### **Construction Hours**

30. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 31 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities - 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

31. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

d. in cases of emergency;

e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or

f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) - (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

#### **Community Information and Liaison**

32. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.

b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and

c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

#### **Tree Management**

33. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.

b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

### Archaeology and Heritage

34. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 35.

35. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 36.

36. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;

b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

#### Site Reinstatement

37. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;

b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;

c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;

d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;

e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and

f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

38. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

39. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 37 and 38.

## **Attachments**

No attachments.

#### 9464 Moa Reserve Pump Station

Designation Number	9464	
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd	
Location	Moa Reserve, Point Chevalier	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Reference	Designation C05-27, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999	
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply	

# **Purpose**

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.

# Conditions

#### **General Conditions**

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:

a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.

b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012.

c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:

i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;

ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;

iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;

iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;

v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;

vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;

vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;

viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.

e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:

i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.

2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):

a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;

b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;

c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and

d. provide as-built plans to the Council.

3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.

4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

### **Outline Plan of Works**

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.

6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.

7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:

- a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);
- b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);

c. Communications Plan (CP);

d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and

e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

#### Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);

b. An outline construction programme;

c. The proposed hours of work;

d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;

e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;

f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;

g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;

h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;

i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;

j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;

k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;

I. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;

m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 33;

n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;

o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 34 - 36.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Construction Noise and Vibration**

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAmax
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 29.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. predicted construction noise levels;

c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;

d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during nighttime works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;

e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;

f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;

g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and

j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;

b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;

c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;

d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity - Specific;

e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and

f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.

c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;

d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;

e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with

details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and

h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ Lpeak unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building precondition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and

b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ Lpeak; and

c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ Lpeak.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and

b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mms-1 when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

#### **Operational Noise**

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

#### **Traffic Management**

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;

b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;

c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;

d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;

f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;

g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves;

h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;

i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and

j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand. 25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

27. Access from Kanuka Street shall be permitted only in the case that access from Moa Road is not practicable. Should this be the case, the Requiring Authority shall provide the Council with the reasons for the required use of Kanuka Street. The Kanuka Street access will only operate as a left in, left out access to help ensure safe movements around the roundabout. Prior to the use of the Kanuka Street access the Requiring Authority shall confirm that there is sufficient road width and/or parking restrictions to accommodate heavy vehicle movements to and from the access.

#### **Pedestrian Management**

28. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

#### **Construction Hours**

29. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 31 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities - 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except as identified in Condition 30.

30. Truck movements are restricted from entering and exiting the site in proximity to schools and colleges between 8:15am and 9:15am and 2:45pm and 3:15pm Monday to Friday during school and college term times.

31. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

d. in cases of emergency;

e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or

f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) - (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

#### **Community Information and Liaison**

32. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.

b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and

c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

#### **Tree Management**

33. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.

b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

### Archaeology and Heritage

34. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 35.

35. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 36.

36. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;

b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

#### Site Reinstatement

37. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;

b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;

c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;

d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;

e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and

f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

38. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

39. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 37 and 38.

## **Attachments**

No attachments.

### 9465 Kohimarama Wastewater Storage Tank

Designation Number	9465	
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd	
Location	6 Baddeley Avenue, Kohimarama. Madills Farm Recreation Reserve (in part).	
Rollover Designation	Yes	
Legacy Reference	Designation C14-11, Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Council Isthmus Section 1999)	
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply	

# Purpose

Kohimarama Wastewater Storage Tank.

# Conditions

**General Conditions** 

1. Except as modified by the following conditions, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated July 2013 and supporting report and supplementary information provided as further information. This information is summarised as follows:

a. "Assessment of Effects on the Environment – Kohimarama Wastewater Storage Tank and Branch Sewer Upgrade", dated July 2013.

b. The drawings referenced as:

Plan Title	Reference / DWG No.	Architect / Author	Revision/ Issue
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer Working Area – Overall Site Layout	2010146.002	Watercare	E
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer Working Areas – Enlargement Sheet 1 of 2	2010146.003	Watercare	E
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer Working Areas – Enlargement Sheet 2 of 2	2010146.004	Watercare	E
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer Diversion Sewer Pipeline – Sheet Layout	2010146.007	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer - Southern Cross Road Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.008	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Allum Street Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.009	Watercare	D

Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Madills Farm Reserve Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.010	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Sage Road Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.011	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Outfall Overflow Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.012	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Building Connection Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.015	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Sanitary Sewer Overflow Chamber General Arrangement Sheet 1 of 2	2010146.016	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Sanitary Sewer Overflow Chamber General Arrangement Sheet 2 of 2	2010146.017	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Outfall General Arrangement	2010146.018	Watercare	E
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Speed Table Site Plan	2010146.021	Watercare	В
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Working Area Proposed Erosion and Sediment Control Plan	Z1962100-01-001- G010	Watercare	A

c. Further information (as it relates to the Notice of Requirement only)

i. Letter dated 16 August 2013 from Jess Urquhart, Watercare.

ii. Email dated 8 August 2013 from Jess Urquhart, Watercare.

iii. Email dated 23 August 2013 from Jess Urquhart, Watercare – including Additional Noise Assessment titled "Madills Farm Reserve – Alternative Piling Methods" from Marshall Day Acoustics dated 23 August 2013.

iv. Email dated 2 September 2013 from Jess Urquhart, Watercare – Kohimarama Open Day Minutes dated 21 August 2013

v. Email dated 3 September 2013 from Jess Urquhart, Watercare – Further earthworks information.

2. The Requiring Authority shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the project shown on the information referred to in condition 1, as provided for in section 176A (2)(a) and (b) of the Resource Management Act 1991 ("the Act").

### **Construction Management Plan**

3. Prior to works commencing on the site, the Requiring Authority shall provide the Council with a copy of a finalised Construction Management Plan "(CMP"). The CMP shall address, but is not limited to, the following items:

- i. Finalised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
- ii. Finalised Construction Traffic Management Plan
- iii. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
- iv. Dust Management measures
- v. Health and Safety measures including any fences and security around the site compound
- vi. Management of stormwater runoff from the site
- vii. The location of temporary activities (including buildings) and storage of equipment

viii. Management of existing network utilities

The CMP shall be prepared to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council Team Leader Compliance and Monitoring - Central in consultation with the Natural Resources and Specialist Input Unit ("NRSI"), Earthworks.

#### **Construction Noise**

4. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ("CNVMP") shall be prepared for the works by an appropriately qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council for approval prior to commencement of works on the site. The CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of the report entitled Watercare Madills Farm Reserve Assessment of Noise & Vibration Effects (Rp 001 2013131A) by Marshall Day Acoustics 8th July 2013. The approved CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any update to the CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council for prior approval.

5. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits:

Time and Day	Noise Li	mits
	LAeq dB	LAmax
Monday to Friday 0700 - 0730	55	75
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

6. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays or public holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours.

7. The CNVMP shall, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

a. A description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. Predicted construction noise levels;

c. Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work would occur;

d. Physical noise mitigation measures, including restricted use of tonal reverse alarms, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;

e. Identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures, specifically including piling methods;

f. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

g. Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise;

h. Construction operator training procedures;

i. Management of the early arrival of trucks (prior to 07:30) to the site to ensure that parking and waiting outside the site proximate to residential receivers is avoided as far as practicable.

8. The CNVMP shall also describe measures to be adopted to meet the requirements of the vibration standard DIN4150-3:1999, and as a minimum shall address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

a. Vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded;

c. Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

9. The vibration limits in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority.

### **Traffic Management**

10. A Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP") is submitted to and approved by the Council prior to any physical work commencing on the site. This is to include the route from which vehicles are expected to approach the site and contain measures indicating how and when deliveries will be controlled to ensure that two trucks are not using the same access at the same time. It is also to include the maximum number of staff and vehicles on the site at each stage of the project and show enough on-site parking spaces to accommodate that number of vehicles.

11. Heavy vehicle deliveries to the site are prohibited at peak school drop-off and pickup times, between 8:30 and 9:00 and between 14:45 and 15:30.

12. All parking associated with the construction work must occur on the site and no use of on-street parking is permitted by contractors or workers.

### **Construction Hours**

13. All construction work, including demolition and any noisy activities in the vicinity of the site associated with the proposed works, shall be carried out generally between the hours of 07:00a.m and 18:00p.m Mondays to Saturdays. No such work may be carried out on Sundays or public holidays. The type of construction work carried out between the hours of 7:00am and 7:30am is restricted by the lower noise limit specified in condition 5.

### **Operational Noise**

14. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall generally not exceed the following noise limits when measured at or within the boundary of any site zoned Residential as follows:

Time period	Noise Limits
0700 - 2200 hours	50 dB LAeq
0000 0700 hours	40 dB LAeq
2200 - 0700 hours	75 dB LAeq

#### Archaeology and Heritage

15. If any archaeological site or items, including human remains (koiwi), are exposed during the works then the following procedures shall apply:

a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;

b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts and/or remains are untouched; and

c. The Requiring Authority shall notify the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, tangata whenua and the Auckland Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust has been obtained.

#### Site Reinstatement

16. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose on the site, site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas (associated with the project) shall be removed and the area reinstated to at least the standard which existed prior to commencement of the works.

#### Lapse of designation

17. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 5 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Act unless:

a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of the sub-section.

### Alteration of designation boundary post-construction

18. Within 20 working days following issue of the practical completion certificate for the proposed storage tank, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with section 182 of the Act for removal of those areas of the designation no longer necessary for the construction, on-

going operation, maintenance, and protection of the storage tank. The revised designation boundary shall be consistent with the area shown on the drawing titled "Designation Plan – Post Construction of the Storage Tank" submitted as part of the further information dated 8 August 2013.

#### **Removal of designation C14-03**

19. Within 20 working days following issue of practical completion certificate for the proposed storage tank, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with section 182 of the Act for removal of designation "C14 03" in the Operative District Plan and designation 9414 in the Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan.

### Future works

20. Any future works not shown on the drawings referred to in condition 1 shall require an Outline Plan of Works unless the territorial authority waives the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works as provided for by section 176(2)(c) of the Act.

21. In addition to the information required to be provided by section 176A(3) of the Act, the following shall also be submitted as part of the Outline Plan of Works required by condition 19:

a. Details of consultation with the Manager of Local and Sports Parks – Central, Auckland Council, regarding the location and design of future above-ground infrastructure and the integration of this with the Madills Farm Masterplan dated 5 November 2012;

b. A landscape management plan to establish any above-ground permanent buildings. The landscape management plan shall take account of:

i. the layout, architectural form and detail, and the use of a consistent and appropriate palette of materials to ensure these elements are visually recessive;

ii. the use of materials which are sufficiently robust and which minimise the potential for graffiti and vandalism;

iii. landscaping to integrate the building with the surrounding environment.

Implementation and maintenance of the approved landscaping shall be the responsibility of the Requiring Authority.

22. If Auckland Council seeks approval under section 176(I)(b) of the Resource Management Act to undertake works as described in the Madills Farm Masterplan (5 November 2012) the Requiring Authority shall not unreasonably withhold approval provided that the park development does not interfere with the construction operation or maintenance of waste water infrastructure and meets all health and safety requirements.

#### Advice Notes

1. Conditions 1 - 18 need to be read in conjunction with the conditions for resource consents R/REG/2013/2593, R/LUC/2013/2567 and R/REG/2013/4015 for the construction of a 3500m3 wastewater storage tank and associated reticulation.

2. This designation does affect the Requiring Authority's obligations to obtain all other necessary regional consents and permits, including those which may be required under the Building Act 2004, and to comply with all relevant Council bylaws.

3. Unless the land the subject of this designation is acquired under the Public Works Act, landowner approval to carry out work on the land may be required and the works may be subject to any terms or conditions imposed by the landowner.

# **Attachments**

No attachments.

### R431 Regional Parkland at Pakiri

Designation Number	R431	
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council	
Location	Pakiri River Road, Pakiri Coast	
Rollover Designation	No	
Legacy Designation	N/A	
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)	

# **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

## **Conditions**

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park	Nature of works
infrastructure	

	of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage Track surfaces Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
structures and utility services, including drainage systems	of minor recreational structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
and roads	identified in an approved	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
including farm	of farming structures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards

Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest
------------	--	---

Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

## Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

### Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

## Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

## Transport

5. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic

engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;

ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and

iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

### **Parking and Access**

6. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

7. Auckland Council is deemed to have given its written approval (as requiring authority) under the RMA to Vector Limited, or any other party Vector may authorise, to carry out any works needed to operate, maintain, or upgrade Vector Limited's infrastructure. This approval is contingent upon Vector Limited having a property interest or statutory right under the Electricity Act in the land on which the infrastructure is located, whether or not that is authorised by an existing Vector designation.

In carrying out such works Vector, or any other party authorised by Vector will:

(a) give Auckland Council 10 days' written notice of its intention to undertake such works, except for emergency works (as defined in the National Code of Practice for Utility Operators' Access to Transport Corridors 2011, or any replacement of the Code), when prior notice is not required. In the case of emergency works, notice of the works must be given to Auckland Council as soon is as reasonably practicable before or after the works have been completed;

(b) meet any necessary health and safety requirements;

(c) undertake, as far as reasonably practicable, the works in a way that avoids or minimises any adverse effects on the operation of the regional park; and

(d) remedy at Vector's cost any physical damage Vector has caused to the regional park as soon as reasonably practicable after completion of the works.

### **Advice Notes**

7. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from Council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

8. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform

the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

9. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

10. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

11. Vector has acknowledged that Auckland Council takes no responsibility for any damage resulting from the Vector works approved pursuant to Condition 7. For the avoidance of doubt, Auckland Council is not giving requiring authority approval for any works beyond the scope of any existing property right, designation, or rights under the Electricity Act 1992.

# **Attachments**

No attachments.

### R432 Te Arai Regional Park

Designation Number	R432
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	Te Arai Point Road, Te Arai
Rollover Designation	No
Legacy Designation	N/A
Lapse Date	Five years from being operative in the Unitary Plan unless given effect to prior

## **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

## **Conditions**

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development infrastructure	and maintenance of park	Nature of works
Tracks	that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage Track surfaces Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings, structures and utility services, including	Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and utility services	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
drainage systems	Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots		Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation		Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

#### Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

1. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

#### Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

### Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of

the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

### Transport

5. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:

i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications;

ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate);

iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and

iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite manoeuvring.

#### **Parking and Access**

6. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

7. Auckland Council is deemed to have given its written approval (as requiring authority) under the RMA to Vector Limited, or any other party Vector may authorise, to carry out any works needed to operate, maintain, or upgrade Vector Limited's infrastructure. This approval is contingent upon Vector Limited having a property interest or statutory right under the Electricity Act in the land on which the infrastructure is located, whether or not that is authorised by an existing Vector designation.

In carrying out such works Vector, or any other party authorised by Vector will:

- (a) give Auckland Council 10 days' written notice of its intention to undertake such works, except for emergency works (as defined in the National Code of Practice for Utility Operators' Access to Transport Corridors 2011, or any replacement of the Code), when prior notice is not required. In the case of emergency works, notice of the works must be given to Auckland Council as soon is as reasonably practicable before or after the works have been completed;
- (b) meet any necessary health and safety requirements;
- (c) undertake, as far as reasonably practicable, the works in a way that avoids or minimises any adverse effects on the operation of the regional park; and
- (d) remedy at Vector's cost any physical damage Vector has caused to the regional park as soon as reasonably practicable after completion of the works.

#### **Advice Notes**

7. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from Council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

8. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub- subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

9. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

10. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

11. Vector has acknowledged that Auckland Council takes no responsibility for any damage resulting from the Vector works approved pursuant to Condition 7. For the avoidance of doubt, Auckland Council is not giving requiring authority approval for any works beyond the scope of any existing property right, designation, or rights under the Electricity Act 1992.

# **Attachments**

No attachments.

### R609 Ambury Regional Park

Designation Number	R609
Requiring Authority	Auckland Council
Location	66 Wellesley Road, Mangere Bridge
Rollover Designation	No
Legacy Reference	N/A
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

# **Purpose**

Regional park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values.

# **Conditions**

#### General

1. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequent management plan.

2. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Council unless the works are exempt, under Condition 3, from requiring an outline plan of works. The Outline Plan(s) of Works shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions (where relevant). All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

3. The following works will be exempt from an outline plan of works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 3.0m in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: i. Water Tables and track drainage ii. Track surfaces iii. Track structures iv. Modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the track
Buildings, structures and utility services,	Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures and	The construction of utility services and minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, information kiosks, signs, picnic tables, styles,

including drainage systems	utility services Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 100m <sup>2</sup> in area.
Car parking and roads	Construction and maintenance identified in an approved management plan and minor alterations to existing car parks and roads	Works associated with approved car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1m from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming, including farm woodlots	Construction and maintenance of farmingstructures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management fences and structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: i. Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants ii. The development of approved works iii. The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan iv. Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

Note:

This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of Regional Park.

## Cultural / Heritage / Archaeological

4. Where any works or development involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) an outline plan of works is required. The following shall be submitted with the outline plan of works:

a. An assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the place; and

b. A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place

Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

## Exemptions:

Condition 4 will not apply in the following circumstances:

i. In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled;

ii. Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage

values of the scheduled place; or

iii. Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

#### Transport

4. An Integrated Transport Assessment shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works which results in:

a. Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour (excluding events).

The Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) report shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters: i. The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, traffic generation in the park, including addressing any real or potential road safety implications; ii. Pedestrian accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided for including provision for cyclists and horse riding if appropriate); iii. Where passing bays are proposed on any road which is only wide enough for one way traffic; and iv. Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervan, particularly onsite

#### **Parking and Access**

manoeuvring.

5. The following works related to new roading and/or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of council:

i. The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with all-weather dust free surface; and

ii. Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards or any subsequent revisions.

#### **Advice Notes**

1. The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 4 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.

2. Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-subsurface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.

3. Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Māori and European origin or human burials.

4. The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and, where appropriate, Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan or development plan for a Regional Park.

# **Attachments**

No attachments.